

AEMail

COLLABORATORS

	<i>TITLE :</i> AEMail		
<i>ACTION</i>	<i>NAME</i>	<i>DATE</i>	<i>SIGNATURE</i>
WRITTEN BY		August 8, 2022	

REVISION HISTORY

NUMBER	DATE	DESCRIPTION	NAME

Contents

1	AEMail	1
1.1	AEMail.guide	1
1.2	COPYRIGHTS	2
1.3	PROGRAM PURPOSE	2
1.4	SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	3
1.5	RESTRICTIONS	4
1.6	REGISTRATION	6
1.7	NOTIFICATION REQUESTER	8
1.8	INSTALLATION	10
1.9	TIME ZONES	21
1.10	CONFIGURATION	23
1.11	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types	27
1.12	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/INTERLACE=	29
1.13	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/MAIL_DIR=	29
1.14	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/CONFIG=	29
1.15	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/MAILCAP_DIR	30
1.16	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/USERID	30
1.17	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/PASSWRD=	30
1.18	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/PASSPROTECT=	31
1.19	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/DOMAIN=	31
1.20	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/FROM=	32
1.21	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/REALNAME=	32
1.22	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/REPLYTO=	32
1.23	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/ORGANIZATION=	33
1.24	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/POP_SERVER=	33
1.25	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/SMTP_SERVER=	33
1.26	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/EDITOR=	34
1.27	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/TCPLOG=	35
1.28	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/DELETEMAIL=	36
1.29	CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/FULLHEADER	36

1.30 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/STRIPDUPS	37
1.31 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/HDRINREPLY	37
1.32 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/STARTNET	38
1.33 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/STOPNET	39
1.34 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/AUTOCONNECT	40
1.35 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/FLDRFONT & FLDRFONTSZ	41
1.36 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/AREXXPORT	42
1.37 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/HELP	42
1.38 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window	42
1.39 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/Identity Page	45
1.40 CONFIGURATION: Identity Page Set Password Window	47
1.41 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/TCP/IP Page	48
1.42 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/Path Page	52
1.43 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/Viewer Page	54
1.44 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/ARexx Page	57
1.45 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/Fonts Page	59
1.46 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/General Parameters Page	61
1.47 CONFIGURATION: Set Minimum Headers requester	65
1.48 CONFIGURATION: Set Menu Flags window	66
1.49 STARTING AEMAIL	66
1.50 MAIN AEMAIL SCREEN	72
1.51 INVOKING AEMAIL FROM THE SHELL	75
1.52 USING AEMAIL AS MAILTO AGENT	77
1.53 USING AEMAIL AS MAILTO AGENT/Direct Call	78
1.54 USING AEMAIL AS MAILTO AGENT/ARexx Call	79
1.55 USING KEYBOARD HOT KEYS	81
1.56 EDITING STRING ENTRY GADGETS	83
1.57 USING THE CLIPBOARD WITH AEMAIL	85
1.58 USING THE CLIPBOARD WITH AEMAIL/Entering Clipboard Unit	88
1.59 USING THE CLIPBOARD WITH AEMAIL/Display Clip List Contents	88
1.60 FILTERING MESSAGES WITH AEMAIL	89
1.61 USING WEB AND EMAIL ADDRESSES EMBEDDED IN MESSAGES	90
1.62 GETTING HELP WITH AEMAIL	92
1.63 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR	93
1.64 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Folder List	95
1.65 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Address Book	95
1.66 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Previous Message	96
1.67 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Folder's Message List	96
1.68 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Next Message	97

1.69	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Export (Save) Message to File	97
1.70	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Print	99
1.71	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Delete/Undelete Messages	101
1.72	COMMAND ICON STRIP/Compose a Message	102
1.73	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Send Message Immediately	103
1.74	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Queue Message for Later Deliverly	105
1.75	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Retrieve Messages	106
1.76	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Retrieve Messages (From Files)	108
1.77	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Start/Terminate Network Connection	109
1.78	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Copy Messages	110
1.79	COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Transfer Messages	111
1.80	AEMAIL MENUS	111
1.81	AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu	112
1.82	AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/CONFIGURATION...	112
1.83	AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/SEND QUEUED MAIL	114
1.84	AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/ICONIFY AEMAIL	114
1.85	AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/HELP & ABOUT	115
1.86	AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/QUIT	116
1.87	AEMAIL MENUS/Arxx/DOS menu/SEND AREXX/DOS COMMAND...	117
1.88	AEMAIL MENUS/ARexx/DOS menu/SEND LAST COMMAND	118
1.89	AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/SEND NOTIFICATION	118
1.90	AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu	119
1.91	AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu/FOLDER MAINTENANCE	119
1.92	AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu/SET SORT KEY	120
1.93	AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu/FOLDER List	121
1.94	AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu/Remove DELETED msgs	121
1.95	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu	122
1.96	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/SHOW	123
1.97	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/COMPOSE...	123
1.98	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/SELECT...	124
1.99	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/COPY	125
1.100	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/TRANSFER	126
1.101	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/LOCK/UNLOCK	126
1.102	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/DISPLAY FULL HEADER	127
1.103	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/FORWARD BODY TEXT ONLY	127
1.104	AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/INCLUDE HEADER IN RESPONSE	128
1.105	AEMAIL MENUS/Retrieve Messages menu	128
1.106	AEMAIL MENUS/Retrieve Msgs menu/FROM	129
1.107	AEMAIL MENUS/Retrieve Messages menu/CHECKMARKED ITEMS	129

1.108	AEMAIL MENUS/TCP/IP menu	130
1.109	AEMAIL MENUS/TCP/IP menu/START NET	130
1.110	AEMAIL MENUS/TCP/IP menu/STOP NET	132
1.111	AEMAIL MENUS/TCP/IP menu/TCP Logging File	133
1.112	AEMAIL MENUS/ARexx/DOS menu	135
1.113	AEMAIL MENUS/ARexx/DOS menu/ARexx Commands	135
1.114	AEMAIL WINDOWS	135
1.115	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Folder List Window	136
1.116	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message List Window	137
1.117	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message Selection	139
1.118	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Folder Configuration Window	140
1.119	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Filter Selection Window	142
1.120	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Examples of using Message Filtering	147
1.121	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Set Sort Keys Window	149
1.122	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Sort Key Examples	151
1.123	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Address Book Window	152
1.124	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Address Book for Compose	158
1.125	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message Display Window	159
1.126	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message Display Window/ATTACHMENT REQUESTER	162
1.127	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message Display Window/SAVE TEXT REQUESTER	165
1.128	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Compose Message Window	166
1.129	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Compose Message Window/ADD ATTACHMENTS	175
1.130	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Compose Message Window/ADD HEADERS	179
1.131	AEMAIL WINDOWS/Compose Message Window/MULTIPLE RECIPIENTS	180
1.132	AEMAIL FILES	181
1.133	AEMAIL FILES/mailcap	182
1.134	AEMAIL FILES/mailcap sample file	185
1.135	AEMAIL FILES/aemail.cnfg	185
1.136	AEMAIL FILES/.headers	186
1.137	AEMAIL FILES/folder.config	187
1.138	AEMAIL FILES/Folder_Name.config	188
1.139	AEMAIL FILES/.addrbook	189
1.140	AEMAIL FILES/.signature	190
1.141	AEMAIL FILES/Messages	190
1.142	AEMAIL FILES/TCPLOG	191
1.143	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE	192
1.144	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command Synopsis	195
1.145	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: ADDRESS_BOOK	197
1.146	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: BCC	204

1.147	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: CC	204
1.148	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: COMPOSE	204
1.149	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: CURRENT IS SELECTED	207
1.150	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: DATE	207
1.151	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: EXTRACT	208
1.152	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: FIRST	209
1.153	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: FLAGS	210
1.154	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: FOLDER	211
1.155	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: FROM	213
1.156	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETCLIP	214
1.157	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETFILENAME	214
1.158	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETLISTITEM	215
1.159	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETNUMBER	216
1.160	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETSIZE	217
1.161	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETSTRING	217
1.162	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETVAR	218
1.163	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: LAST	218
1.164	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: MESSAGE	219
1.165	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: NEXT	220
1.166	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: OKAY1	222
1.167	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: OKAY2	222
1.168	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: PREVIOUS	222
1.169	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: QUEUE	223
1.170	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: QUIT	224
1.171	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: REPLYTO	224
1.172	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: SAVE	225
1.173	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: SCREENTOBACK	228
1.174	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: SCREENTOFRONT	228
1.175	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: SUBJECT	228
1.176	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: TO	229
1.177	AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/AEMail ARexx Error Messages	229
1.178	BUG REPORTS & SUGGESTIONS	230
1.179	REVISION HISTORY	231
1.180	VERSION 1.10 ENHANCEMENTS	258
1.181	VERSION 1.12 ENHANCEMENTS	259
1.182	IN CONCLUSION	262
1.183	REFERENCES	263

Chapter 1

AEMail

1.1 AEMail.guide

AEMAIL (Amiga E-Mail)

Version 2.30

March 31, 2000

by John F. Zacharias

A mail client designed to read, process, compose and send e-mail from an Amiga computer over the Internet.

PROGRAM PURPOSE

COPYRIGHTS

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

RESTRICTIONS

REGISTRATION

NOTIFICATION REQUESTER

INSTALLATION

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

CONFIGURATION

STARTING AEMAIL

GETTING HELP WITH AEMAIL

USING AEMAIL AS MAILTO AGENT

USING KEYBOARD HOT KEYS

EDITING STRING ENTRY GADGETS

USING THE CLIPBOARD WITH AEMAIL

USING WEB AND EMAIL ADDRESSES EMBEDDED IN MESSAGES

FILTERING MESSAGES WITH AEMAIL

COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR

AEMAIL MENUS

AEMAIL WINDOWS

VIEWING/SAVING MESSAGE ATTACHMENTS

AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE

AEMAIL FILES

BUG REPORTS & SUGGESTIONS

REVISION HISTORY

REFERENCES

IN CONCLUSION

1.2 COPYRIGHTS

AEMAIL (Amiga E-Mail) Version 2.30

AEMail is copyright (c) 1996-2000 by John F. Zacharias, all rights reserved.

Permission is given to unregistered users to test and evaluate the program in return for feedback on the use of the program and reporting of any bugs encountered.

AEMAIL SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE;
NO WARRANTIES ARE MADE. ALL USE IS AT YOUR OWN RISK. NO LIABILITY
OR RESPONSIBILITY IS ASSUMED.

Installer and Installer project icon (c) Copyright 1995-96 Escom AG. All Rights Reserved. Reproduced and distributed under license from Escom AG.

INSTALLER SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE;
NO WARRANTIES ARE MADE. ALL USE IS AT YOUR OWN RISK. NO LIABILITY
OR RESPONSIBILITY IS ASSUMED.

ClassAct Copyright (c) 1995,1996 Christopher E. Aldi. All Rights Reserved.

1.3 PROGRAM PURPOSE

What is AEMail?

AEMail is a mail client designed to read, process, compose and send e-mail from an Amiga computer over the Internet. It provides an easy to use graphical interface designed specifically for the Amiga. It connects to an Internet server through

AmiTCP
or any TCP/IP stack compatible with AmiTCP. This
includes

TermiteTCP
and
Miami

. It uses the AmigaDOS editor, ed, or any
other editor of the user's choosing for developing email messages. No other

external programs or modules are required. The POP3 and SMTP protocols are built into the program.

AEMail does use the ClassAct Boopsi classes for building some of it's GUI (Graphical User Interface). The ClassAct classes required by AEMail are included with the AEMail Release. If you are using the Amiga OS 3.5, ClassAct is built into the OS and will not be installed with this release.

The current version of AEMail supports attachments following the MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension) outlined in RFC 1341, 1521, 1524 (Mailcap files), and 1806 as well as UUENCODED attached files. Not all of the features of MIME headers are fully supported and exceptions will be noted in this documentation.

AEMail can also be used as a mailto: agent in web browsers, such as

```
AWeb
,
IBrowse
, and
Voyager
which allow the user to specify such
```

an agent for composing and sending email.

You can also call AEMail from another program to send a message created by that program.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

System Requirements

This program can run on any Amiga Operating System 2.1 and above. It uses the ClassAct Boopsi Classes which are provided with the Installation script for installations below 3.5. If you are using Amiga OS 3.5, ClassAct is built into the OS and does not have to be installed.

This program requires a TCP/IP stack compatible with

```
AmiTCP
. It has been
```

tested with the 4.0 Demo Version of AmiTCP, but will possibly run on earlier versions at level 2.0 or greater. It also has been tested under

```
TermiteTCP
and
Miami
```

```
which use a TCP/IP stack that is compatible with
```

AmiTCP.

Other TCP/IP software may or may not be compatible with AmiTCP. If the software uses a socket library (bsdsocket.library) with calls that are compatible with AmiTCP, it possibly will work.

If you wish to display MIME attachments from within AEMail, you will also need a Mailcap file. You can define and/or edit entries in the Mailcap file through the

Viewer Page
of the
Configuration setup

The actual specifications for the mailcap file are given under

AEMAIL FILES: mailcap

. It is possible to display attachments with either AmigaDos 2.x or 3.x. Depending on the program you select to display the attachments, datatypes may not be required for this display.

A

sample mailcap

file is also provided in the archive. This sample mailcap file can be used without modification on any system running under AmigaDos 3.0 or later since it uses MultiView (which does use datatypes) as the display agent.

If you are using a version of AmigaDos before 3.0, you will have to modify the mailcap file to specify your own favorite display program for specific Content Type/Subtypes. You can use the Viewer Page of the Configuration Setup to do this.

1.5 RESTRICTIONS

Restrictions

Only one version of AEMail can be running at a time. If you are using AEMail as a

mailto:

mail agent in a browser and you set it up to be called directly (not through an ARexx script), you can not have AEMail running when you invoke your browser if you expect to send any email from your browser. This is because AEMail will be automatically loaded from the browser when you click on a mailto: link. This can be avoided if you call AEMail through an ARexx script which has been provided in the ARexx directory called mailto.aem. Consult the mailto.readme file, also in the ARexx directory, on how to use this script. Using the ARexx script allows you to have a running copy of AEMail when your browser is invoked.

This same restriction applies if you call AEMail from an external program to Queue or Send a message created by that program. However, if you use an ARexx Script (or command) you can interface with a running copy of AEMail.

AmigaDOS 2.1 Restrictions

ClassAct does not correctly handle mouse clicks in button gadgets or

listviews under AmigaDOS 2.1 when these mouse clicks occur within a "tabbed" page. The mouse clicks work fine outside the page environment so that the [use], [save], [save as], and [cancel] gadgets work fine as do the tabs at the top of the screen. The problem with mouse clicks does not effect string gadgets, either.

This means that under AmigaDOS 2.1, the

Viewer

,

ARexx

, and

Font

pages of the

Configuration Setup

do not work nor does the [Printer

Setup], [Set Screen Mode], [Set Minimum Headers], or [Set Menu Flags] buttons on the

General

page. The [CLR], [DEFAULT], [Set Password] and

call file requester buttons also do not work, but this version has provided alternate key commands to activate these while editing strings.

(see

Editing String Entry Gadgets

)

The Drag Select option for message list will only work with AmigaDOS3.0 or above.

Other ClassAct Restrictions

If you are using a Workbench screen that is restricted to 640 by 200 (HIRES) with versions of the OS before 3.5, you will find that there are some portions the Configuration Setup Window that appear to be cut off. All the gadgets on the Configuration Setup Window do work correctly, however. This problem does not exist with OS 3.5.

If you are using a HIRES screen for your Workbench, you can make the Configuration Setup Window fit correctly by using text overscan to increase your visable area. This is not necessary with OS 3.5.

System Addon Restrictions

While AEMail appears to work fine with a standard configured AMIGA, there are some possible problems with system addons that might not behave correctly with AEMail.

One such problem had been with hacks or commodities that moved a window to the front when you clicked into it such as the Click-To-Front commodity. The folder window disappeared. That problem has been corrected. Any other hack or commodity that automatically brings the current window to front either when you click on it or when you pass the cursor over it, should work now. Please let me know if you are still having problems.

Another commodity that causes problems with AEMail is one that automatically activates the window under the mouse pointer (AutoPoint). Since AEMail uses multiple windows, it controls which window is active at

any point in time. It is not always the window under the mouse pointer since that might not cause AEMail to react properly. As a result, if you activate AutoPoint while AEMail is active, you will experience flashing windows as AEMail switches control away from the window under the mouse pointer.

Other system configurations may also cause problems with AEMail. If you encounter one of these, please send me e-mail describing the problem and what add-on you were using. If it is a public domain program, it would be helpful if you included the program as an attached archive to your message. (see

composing a message
)

Other Considerations

When you call an editor that requires a stack size larger than the default stack size and that program does not create it's own stack, you will have to create a script for that editor and set the stack size from that script. Increasing the stack size of AEMail will not work because AEMail establishes it's own stack size and called programs do not inherit stack size from the calling program.

If you are having problems with editors and stack size, you can use the supplied script for CED (s:AEMced.scr) and modify it to your specifications. One warning, however, if you call a word processor you will need to ALWAYS save the file as ASCII and that program must be able to accept an already existing ASCII file when it is called.

You can send me e-mail by using the
Address Book
Nickname AEMAIL.

(see
Bug Reports and Suggestions
)

1.6 REGISTRATION

AEMail Registration

AEMail is shareware. Versions prior to 1.15 were freeware. A shareware fee of \$30 is requested for AEMail. The shareware fee (US Funds only) should be sent to:

John Zacharias
10004 Vanguard Drive
Sacramento, CA 95827
USA

You must include your Real Name and email address with your remittance. A handy form has been provided in the file registration.form which you can print out and use for this purpose.

The registration.form has an icon which, if you double click on it, will use the PrintFiles program in your SYS:Tools directory to print out the registration form.

Your registration will be acknowledged by email that must be received by AEMail. AEMail version 2.30 does have several features that are not implemented for un-registered users.

The features in AEMail 2.30 that are not available to un-registered users are:

- Ability to use multiple signature files.
- Ability to add user defined headers to a message.
- You will not be able to shrink/expand group displays in the Address Book displays. The standard Address Book display will have expanded group displays and the Compose window address book display will have only the group header displayed.
- Enhanced speed on message display.
- Password protection for separate configurations.
- Filtering messages on "Other Message Hdrs".
- Filtering messages on the content of the message body.
- Certain ARExx commands (see
 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE
 or consult the
 AEMail-ARExx.doc)
- Saving font changes.
- Saving function key and menu assignments for ARExx commands.
- Ability to disable the "Notification" message requester.

Future versions of AEMail may also have enhancements that will only be available to registered users.

The display speed is now the same for both registered and unregistered users. You may notice, however, that if you select a proportional font for your message display, you may have a slower message display, especially if the message contains lines that are too long to fit in the display window.

For the un-registered Freeware version, permission is given to test and evaluate the program in return for feedback on the use of the program and reporting of any bugs encountered.

I do ask, however, that, in return for the use of this product, you inform me of any suggestions you have and of any bugs that you encounter. You can do that by sending e-mail to me using the Nickname AEMAIL which can be found in your

Address Book
when you first load AEMail. (see also

Bug Reports and Suggestions
)

AEMail no longer automatically sends the special Notification message when you send your first message. Instead, when you first load a new version of AEMail, a
 special requester
 will appear asking if you want to
send the notification message for notification of updates and giving you

the ability to select what information you want to send.

1.7 NOTIFICATION REQUESTER

Notification Requester

When you first load a new version of AEMail, a special requester will appear asking if you want to send a notification message for notification of updates and giving you the ability to select what information you want to send. You can cancel this message, but if you do, the requester will appear each time you load AEMail. If you are a registered user and

you cancel, you will be given the opportunity to suppress the message the next time you load AEMail. For unregistered users the requester will appear each time you load AEMail whether or not you send the notification or cancel.

The requester looks like this:

```

=====
[o] Send AEMail Notification Request |
===== |
| ----- | | | | | |
| | Identity | Options | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Please complete if you want notification of updates sent to you | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Email Address: [ userid@domain ] | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Version: [ 2.20 ] Serial Number: [nnnnnnnnn ] | | |
| | | | | | |
| | -----Optional Information----- | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Name: [ ] | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Address: [ ] | | |
| | | | | | |
| | City: [ ] State: [ ] Zip: [ ] | | |
| | | | | | |
| | Country: [ ] [ ] Do not continue to show this on startup | | |
| | ----- | | |
| | | | | | |
| | [ Queue ] [ Send Now ] [ Cancel ] | | |
| | | | | | |
=====

```

The Email Address will be filled in with information from your configuration data, Version by the current version number of AEMail, and Serial Number by information your registration data. If your version of AEMail is unregistered, the words UNREGISTERED will appear in the Serial Number. The Version number and Serial Number can not be changed, but you can change the email address. All of this is required information.

Below this is optional data although your name will be filled in with either your real name from the configuration data (if unregistered) or the name from your registration data. You can clear or change this data if you wish. You can also add your address, city, state or province, zip or postal code, and country.

At the bottom of the screen are three buttons: [Queue], [Send Now], and [Cancel]. [Queue] will queue the notification message in the QUEUED folder, [Send Now] will send the notification message immediately provided you are connected to the Internet. If you are not connected, [Send Now] will queue the message. [Cancel] will cancel the notification requester unless "Do not continue to show this on startup" is checked. Unregistered users will not be able to check this item and the notification request will continue to appear when you startup AEMail regardless of whether you have previously queued or sent the request. However you can cancel it at any time. The close gadget at the top of the window will act the same as [Cancel].

The Options page (indicated by the Options tab) will send optional information about your configuration if you so desire. It is primarily to provide me with information about your setup in the event you have problems using AEMail. The Options page looks like this:

```

=====
[o] Send AEMail Notification Request
=====
| ----- |
| | Identity | Options | |
| | _____| |_____ | |
| | | | | | | |
| | [ ] POP Server is: your-POP-Server-name | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | [ ] SMTP Server is: your-SMTP-Server-name | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | [ ] SMTP Domain Name is: your-domain-name | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | [ ] Editor Call is: the-call-line-for-your-editor | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | [ ] Exec Version is: exec-version-number | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | [ ] Display ID is: display-ID-for-your-screen-mode | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | [ ] Current Config file is: path-and-name-of-your-config-file | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | [ ] Mail Directory is: path-to-your-mail-directory | | |
| | | | | | | |
| ----- |
| [ Queue ] [ Send Now ] [ Cancel ] | / |
=====

```

Checkmark those items you want sent with the notification message. Perhaps the most important items are your Editor Call (if you are having problems with your editor), the Exec Version, and the Display ID. However, you do not have to send any of this information.

When the notification message is received your email address is placed in a database for informing you of updates. If you do not want to be so informed, cancel and do not send the notification message or send email to AEMail to that effect and your name will be removed from the database.

Please note that the notification message requester will appear when you upgrade to a new version of AEMail even though you may have previously sent a notification message for an earlier version. This lets us know which version you are using. Some of the data in future notification messages may also change to help give feedback on how AEMail is being used and what setup you are using.

Also, if you are using multiple
configuration files
, a separate
notification message will appear the first time you load any
particular configuration. If you re-install AEMail for any reason you may
have an additional Notification message request.

1.8 INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION OF AEMail

The AEMail Install Script uses the Installer program first provided by Commodore and later revised by Amiga Technologies. You should use the Install_AEMail script to install AEMail. It is not recommended that you attempt to install AEMail by hand since some actions are necessary through the install script. This is especially true if you are attempting to install a registered version of AEMail!

Installer and Installer project icon
(c) Copyright 1995-96 Escom AG. All Rights Reserved.
Reproduced and distributed under license from Escom AG.

INSTALLER SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE;
NO WARRANTIES ARE MADE. ALL USE IS AT YOUR OWN RISK. NO LIABILITY
OR RESPONSIBILITY IS ASSUMED.

Starting with Version 2.00 of AEMail, the Installation script was completely re-written from previous versions. You can now define multiple users with the install script and use the install script to add or update users as well as delete users (Version 2.30 and above).

The script was further modified for Version 2.20 to place additional edits when naming configuration files and your mail directory. The script also installs the ClassAct classes required by AEMail if you are installing with an OS prior to 3.5. If you are installing to OS 3.5, it is not necessary to install the ClassAct classes since they are built into the OS.

In OS versions prior to 3.5 you will be asked if you want to install ClassAct. It is not necessary to do this if you already have ClassAct installed on your system (either by a previous AEMail install or with another program using ClassAct).

Other changes to the Version 2.20 installation script include:

Changing RAM: to T: for saving temporary files. On most Amigas, T: is in RAM: However, in some low memory situations, a user may assign T: to a hard drive. By changing RAM: to T:, users with low memory conditions can still install AEMail.

If you have previously installed a version of AEMail 2.00 or above, you can bypass the Configuring Users portion of the script as long as you do not want to add to your users or update a user.

Further changes to the Version 2.30 installation script include:

The ability to delete users.

The installation script now asks what type of installation you are performing: a demo version, a previously registered version, or a new registered version.

Please read these instructions before attempting to install AEMail.

If you have the diskette version of AEMail, you will find that it is now a two disk set. Place Disk_1 in your drive to start the installation. At the appropriate time you will be asked to insert AEMail_V2.30-Disk_2.

If you are installing from a version obtained over the Internet or from the AEMail CD-ROM, you will not get this message.

To install AEMail simply double click on the Install_AEMail icon. The install script provides two user levels that the user can choose:

Intermediate	(control of configuration parameters only)
Expert	(control of configuration and where files are placed)

See below for actions that are different between the two user levels.

The first thing that the Install script will ask is what type of installation you are performing:

- A Demo Version
- A Previously Registered Version
- A New Registered Version

If you are installing a new registered version you will need a key code which was provided when you purchased AEMail. You will not be able to continue with the installation if you can not provide the correct key code. In this event you should re-install using the Demo Version and contact the author at jzachar@calweb.com for further instructions.

Likewise, if you are installing a previously registered version, the installation script will attempt to locate your registration information in a file called .registration in your main AEMail program directory. If your previous installed version was prior to 2.00, it will look for the registration file in AEMail:.registration. If it can't be found you will be instructed to install at the Demo Version level and to contact jzachar@calweb.com for further instructions. Before doing that, however,

execute your newly installed AEMail and see if it is a registered version.

The Install script then makes an attempt to determine which TCP/IP stack that you have installed. This controls which defaults will be taken. The way the install scripts knows which TCP/IP stacks are present is as follows (you must have installed the particular stack before installing AEMail):

AmiTCP: This is controlled by the presence of the AmiTCP: assign statement and the presence of the AmiTCP:bin drawer. The AmiTCP: assignment and the AmiTCP:bin drawer were automatically created when you installed AmiTCP.

Miami: This is controlled by the presence of the Miami: assign statement. When you installed Miami you should have let the install create the Miami: assign. This was only available under later versions of Maimi.

While the Miami: assign is not an absolute requirement if you are using Miami, it is required if you intend to use the supplied startnet.miami script without modification. This script locates Miami with Miami:Miami which depends on the Miami assign. If the Miami assign is not present you would have to modify the script to use the full path name of where Miami is located.

TermiteTCP: This is controlled by the presence of the TermiteTCP.prefs environmental variable. Also, if you want to pick up some of the other TermiteTCP variables, such as email address, you must have run TermiteTCP prior to installing AEMail (TermiteTCP does not have to be online, however).

The install script will ask you to verify which TCP/IP stack you are using. A fourth alternative Other is provided if you have another TCP/IP stack or you have not as yet installed your chosen stack software.

If you have multiple stacks installed, the initial stack selection is made in this priority:

Miami
AmiTCP
Termite-TCP

You can, of course, change this with the requester.

If you select the Intermediate user level, the following actions will be taken:

If you have previously installed AEMail with a version 1.10 or greater, the install script will determine where AEMail was previously installed from the ENV:AEMail_Dir environmental variable.

If you have not previously installed AEMail or you are updating from an AEMail version prior to 1.10, the AEMail executable file will be placed in AmiTCP:bin if the AmiTCP stack was selected or, if one of the other stacks was selected, on the largest partition on your hard drive.

Note: No special directory will be created if AmiTCP was selected, otherwise a directory called AEMail will be created for containing the AEMail executable. When the installation script terminates it will tell you where it placed the AEMail executable.

The reason that AEMail is placed in the AmiTCP:bin drawer if the AmiTCP: assignment is present and you selected AmiTCP as your TCP/IP stack, is that the startnet and stopnet scripts for AmiTCP should be in the same directory that contains AEMail if they are to work without modification. The AmiTCP installation places these scripts in the AmiTCP:bin drawer.

For OS Versions prior to 3.5, the ClassAct classes will be normally installed to your SYS:Classes drawer. You will be asked if you want the 020 optimized version of the classes. If you are running on an 020 or greater processor, reply yes. With OS 3.5, the ClassAct classes will have been installed when the OS was installed.

The documentation files that you want copied will be copied to a drawer called documentation in the drawer which contains the AEMail executable.

A special ARexx documentation file (which is also part of the AEMail.doc and AEMail.guide files), is placed in a drawer called ARexx in the drawer which contains the AEMail executable. This drawer will also contain some sample ARexx scripts.

If you want the AEMail.readme file, it will be copied to the directory containing your AEMail executable.

The ARexx scripts StartNet.Miami and StopNet.Miami will be copied to the directory containing your AEMail executable providing they are not already there. This prevents copying over scripts that may have been previously modified.

A handy registration form called registration.form will be available in your main AEMail directory. It has an icon which, if you double click on it, will use the PrintFiles program in your SYS:Tools directory to print out the registration form.

You will be asked how many users you want configured. See the section below on Configuring Users to see what happens here.

If you are updating a user, you can change their mail directory. However, if you are creating a new mail directory rather than using an existing one, you will start out with a blank address book and empty standard folders.

If you are running under AmigaDos 3.0 or greater, the supplied

mailcap
file will be copied to the mail directory for each user unless a mailcap file already exists in that user's mail directory. No mailcap file will be copied if one already exists in the user's mail directory or if you are using AmigaDos 2.1.

An AEMAIL2: assign statement pointing to the drawer containing your AEMail executable will automatically be placed in your S:User-Startup file.

An ASSIGN C: SYS:REXXC ADD will also be added to your s:User-Startup file to provide a path to your ARexx commands.

The following additional capabilities are provided when you install at the Expert level:

You will be able to choose which directory AEMail will be installed in. If you are installing AEMail for first time, this may be desirable rather than installing in the largest partition on your hard drive. The default directory that is selected will be the one that would have been selected under the Intermediate level.

You will be able to choose which directory you wish to install your Documentation files in. **WARNING:** for the Help function to properly work, the AEMail.guide file must be in the documentation drawer within the drawer which contains the AEMail executable. You can change the location of the .guide file by using the HELP= Tool Type. This must be done manually. The Install script WILL NOT set this tool type.

You will be able to choose which directory you wish to install your ARexx files in. You might want to select the REXX: directory for this so that the supplied ARexx scripts become immediately available.

If you want a mailcap file other than the one provided, you can select where you want this file copied from. If you want to use the alternate mailcap provided in the ARexx drawer for displaying HTML documents with your browser, you could specify the AEMail ARexx drawer for the source of the mailcap.

As noted above, the default drawer in which your documentation is placed is a drawer called Documentation in the drawer containing your AEMail executable. This is different from versions prior to 1.50 where the documentation files were placed in the same drawer as the AEMail executable. Documentation files located in the drawer containing your AEMail executable WILL BE deleted by the installation script. If you want these retained you will have to re-name or save them yourself.

Towards the beginning of the script, after you have identified your TCP/IP stack, the script will determine if you have already installed the current version of AEMail. If you have, you will be asked if you want to do a Full Install or want to add, delete and/or update users. If you just want to add, delete or update users, you will go immediately to the Configuring Users section described below.

Configuring Users

You can set up multiple users of AEMail from the Install Script. Each user will be provided a Project Icon named as the user wishes. This project icon will point to the AEMail executable and will be created with certain required

```
Tool Types
as
configuration
items. The Project icons will be
created with the Install_AEMail script.
```

If you have previously installed a version of AEMail 2.00 or above, you have already established your users. In this situation all of the users that have been previously defined will be displayed and you will be asked if you want to Add/Delete/Update Users or Accept Current Users. If you reply with Accept Current Users, the user configuration section will be bypassed.

If you have not installed AEMail previously or your previously installed version is prior to 2.00, you will be asked how many users with different email addresses you wish to configure AEMail for. You must have at least one user. Certain questions will then be asked for each user so that appropriate Project icons can be created with the appropriate Tool Types.

If you already have established users and replied Add/Delete/Update Users you will first be asked if you want to delete any users. If you do, your existing users will be displayed and you can select the one you want to delete.

The script will determine the Configuration file used by the user you want deleted. It will display a requester asking if you want to delete this configuration file. Unless you want to use this configuration file again, you will want to delete it.

The script will then determine the Mail directory for the user you want deleted. Again it will ask if you want this mail directory deleted. If the mail directory is being used by another user you should not delete it.

After that user is deleted you will be asked if you want to delete another user. If you don't, you will then be asked how many users you want to add or update. You can reply 0 to this message which will then bypass establishing or changing any users.

As each user is processed you will get a message asking you to select the name of the icon you want your user to have. Since you can both create a new user or update an existing user, you will be present with a list of choices that looks like this:

```
Create new icon
name-of-previously-defined-user-1
name-of-previously-defined-user-2
.....
name-of-previously-defined-user-n
```

Only the names of previously defined users will appear in this list. If you select any of the users or the Create new icon entry you will get a message that asks you to enter (or confirm) the name of the user (icon

name) that you want the user to have. When you select Create new icon a default name will be used that will be one of the following:

```
AEMail_User_1
AEMail_User_2
AEMail_User_3
.....
AEMail_User_n
```

You can change the name or use the one provided. You will then be told if the icon already exists or not and asked to confirm that this is the correct name. If you are editing a previously created icon, that icon, of course will exist. You will be given an opportunity to re-enter the name if you decide it is wrong.

If you are updating from a previous version of AEMail (before 2.00), you will already have a Tool Icon for AEMail. If you select "AEMail" as the name, the Tool Icon will be turned into a Project Icon for your primary user and all existing Tool Types will be obtained as default values. If you choose to change the name of the icon, the "AEMail" tool icon will remain.

WARNING: Do not try to DELETE any icon called "AEMail" (tool or project) AFTER you have installed AEMail using the workbench Icons/Delete... menu item. This will delete the AEMail executable as well. If you don't want the "AEMail" icon it is best to delete it BEFORE installing AEMail or use the delete function described above to delete the icon.

.

The required Tool Types that will be created for each user's Project Icon are:

```
CONFIG=
MAIL_DIR=
PASSPROTECT=YES
```

The CONFIG= Tool Type points to the configuration file for that user. This configuration file must be unique for each user. Under both install options (Intermediate and Expert), a file requester will appear for you to select the configuration file name. If you are not updating an existing user, this configuration file will not exist so you can enter whatever you like (providing a file with the same name is not present). You can select any drawer, but either the drawer containing the AEMail executable or the s: directory are recommended.

If you start AEMail from the shell without any arguments, you will need to name your primary user's configuration file s:aemail.cnfg.

If you are doing a full install and you have a s:aemail.cnfg file, this file will automatically be selected as your default configuration file for your first user provided no configuration file was previously specified in the AEMail Tool Types. If you install at the Expert level, you will be able to copy and/or rename this file to another location.

The MAIL_DIR= Tool Type is used to specify where your mail directory is located. In versions of AEMail prior to 2.00, the AEMail: assign was used

to specify the mail directory location and the Tool Type was only used if the mail directory differed from that. This is no longer the case. With version 2.00 and above, the AEMail: ASSIGN statement is no longer used, the mail directory will always be specified by the MAIL_DIR= Tool Type. After installing a user you can change their mail directory by either changing this Tool Type or by running the Installation script again to update this user.

If you are updating from a version of AEMail prior to 2.00, however, the AEMail ASSIGN will be used to specify the default MAIL_DIR unless a MAIL_DIR= Tool Type was previously specified in an updated icon.

For new users, you will be given an opportunity to accept the default as the mail directory or specify a new mail directory location for each user. The MAIL_DIR= does not have to be unique to each user. Two or more users can share the same mail directory. If the mail directory you specify is not present, it will be created.

The PASSPROTECT=YES Tool Type is used to password protect the mail directory for a particular user. You will be told whether the mail file is currently password protected or not and then be asked if you want to password protect the mail directory for this particular user. If the file was previously password protected, you can turn that feature off by replying No. To continue password protection you will have to reply yes. The password that is used to password protect the directory is the same one that is used to access the POP server by that particular user.

Previously an INTERLACE=YES Tool Type was used to specify the screen mode that AEMail would initially open on. This Tool Type is now obsolete. AEMail will now initially open on whatever screen mode is set for your Workbench screen. After initially loading AEMail, you can change the screen mode through the

Configuration Edit
screen,
General
page.

You will also be able to provide additional configuration data for each user that will be stored in the Tool Types parameters of the AEMail Project icon for that user. If the user has an existing

Configuration
file, you

will be asked if you want to re-configure this user's data. If you do, the existing configuration file will be renamed with .old appended to it. If the user does not have an existing configuration file, you will be asked if you want to configure now or wait until AEMail is first loaded.

Since you can change the configuration data from AEMail, the Configuration file always takes precedence over the Tool Types. The only exceptions to this are the name of the configuration file (CONFIG=) and the name of the mail directory (MAIL_DIR=). That is why any existing configuration file is renamed to avoid resetting the configuration data when AEMail is first loaded.

Certain configuration parameters must be provided before AEMail will run. These configuration parameters are provided either by Tool Types in the AEMail icon or through a special configuration setup when you first run

AEMail and saved in the user's configuration file.

If these parameters are not provided by Tool Types (through the installation script) or by an existing configuration file, the

Configuration Setup Window

will be displayed upon the initial startup of

AEMail. You can not proceed beyond this configuration setup until certain required configuration parameters are provided. The absolute minimum configuration parameters that must be provided are:

- POP3 UserID
- Password
- Your email Address
- POP Server Name
- SMTP Server Name
- Domain Name
- Edit Call

If you decide to configure using Tool Types, the installation script will try to automatically configure certain items to default values. These include the switch for deleting mail from your POP Server once it has been transferred to your Amiga and the switch for stripping duplicate messages. The edit call will default to c:ed and will open the editor on the Workbench. Also, if you have your TCP/IP stack loaded (not necessarily on-line), it will obtain certain default items from environmental variables stored by the stack software.

The installation script will allow you to provide additional configuration parameters as Tool Types in your AEMail icon or to change the default ones.

A POP Server name and a SMTP Server name must be provided. However, if they are missing AND, if the Domain Name has been specified, default values will also be assigned to these items. These default values will prepend POP. to the domain name for the POP server and SMTP. to the domain name for the SMTP Server as defaults. Please note: these may NOT be correct for your POP and SMTP servers. If they are not, you will have to change these items with the installation script. Some Internet Service Providers use mail. prepended to the domain server for both the POP and SMTP servers.

If you have a problem understanding what should be entered with the install, use the HELP function of the Install script. Here is some of the help information from the script:

```
"The domain name is usually the part of your e-mail address that follows"  
"the '@' sign. If something else is required by your Internet Provider,"  
"provide it here."
```

```
"As an example, my email address is:"
```

```
"jzachar@calweb.com"
```

```
"The domain name for my Internet provider is therefor 'calweb.com'."
```

```
"POP Server. POP stands for 'Post Office Protocol' and your "
```

"POP Server is the name assigned to the host computer that holds "
"your Internet mail. Normally this would be 'pop.' or 'mail.' "
"prepended to your Domain name."

"Consult your Internet provider if the POP Server is called "
"something other than the above."

"SMTP Server. SMTP stands for 'Simple Mail Transfer Protocol' and "
"your SMTP server is the name assigned to the host computer that "
"sends your Internet mail. Normally this would be 'smtp.' or 'mail.' "
"prepended to your Domain name"

"Consult your Internet provider if the SMTP Server is called "
"something other than the above."

If you have installed and ran your TCP/IP stack before you installing AEMail, the only configuration parameter you may have to provide is your password. If you are using TermiteTCP, the POP3 UserID and the SMTP Domain Name are extracted from the email address that you gave TermiteTCP. Other stacks provide environmental variables to store this information. If these are not the correct values you will have to change them in either with the Installation script or through the

Identity
page of the
Configuration
screen.

One of the things that is needed to run AEMail is an editor. By default AEMail will use the AmigaDOS editor, ed, which comes with all Amigas. However, you can change this through the install to any editor that you want provided that you have specified that you want to configure AEMail when you do the install.

Other Considerations

If you are using Miami as your TCP/IP software, special startnet.miami and stopnet.miami scripts have been provided with the install of AEMail. If you select Miami as your TCP/IP stack and the Miami assign is present, the install script assumes the Miami startnet and stopnet scripts should be used.

If you are using AmiTCP, that software provides its own StartNet and StopNet scripts. They are usually in your AmiTCP:bin directory. It is recommended that you place AEMail in the same directory that contains these AmiTCP StartNet and StopNet scripts, although this is not an absolute requirement. If AEMail is placed in a different directory, you might have to modify these scripts to work properly. If the directory containing your StartNet or StopNet scripts is NOT the AmiTCP:bin directory or the scripts have names different from startnet or stopnet, you will have to change the default values for the

STARTNET=
and
STOPNET=

tool types. You can do that with the installation script.

If you are using TermiteTCP, there are no Start Net or Stop Net scripts.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR MIAMI USERS: In the TCP/IP Settings page on Miami, the Down when Offline item should be checked and the settings SAVED. If this item is not checked, it will take AEMail 80 seconds to determine that Miami is offline if Miami is loaded but not online.

WARNING: If you are updating and you change the mail directory for a specific user, you will lose all previous folder configuration data. You might also lose your registration information if you are a registered user. In versions prior to 2.00, the registration information was stored in your mail directory. Version 2.00 and later stores it in the AEMail program directory. The installation script will attempt to copy this information from the mail directory to the program directory. If the installation script can not find your old mail directory (usually by the AEMail: assign statement, you will need to copy this data yourself from your old mail directory to the new mail directory.

The mail directory can start out empty. The AEMail program will generate any necessary configuration and support files required. The mail directory directory can be anywhere on any one of your hard drive partitions (or on a floppy or other read/writable media); it does not have to be in any specific directory; but it must be mounted when you execute AEMail.

As stated above, you will need a

mailcap

file if you want to display MIME

mail attachments. A sample mailcap file is provided on the AEMail program disk which uses MultiView to display audio, images, and video content types provided that you have the appropriate datatypes loaded into your system. This, of course, requires AmigaDos 3.0 or higher. If you are using AmigaDos 2.1, the mailcap file needs to be modified to reflect the display programs that you want. You can do this with the

Viewer

page of the

Configuration Setup Window

.

If you are running under AmigaDos 3.0 or higher, the installation script will automatically move the

supplied mailcap

file to the mail directory

for each user unless a mailcap file already exists there or unless you specified a different location for a pre-existing mailcap file (Expert level only).

A special mailcap file is provided in the ARexx drawer to allow you to display HTML attachments with your browser. If you wish to use this feature you will have to copy the mailcap file in the ARexx drawer to your mail directory. This can be done with the installation script at the Expert level. Read the html.readme file in the ARexx drawer for details of this special mailcap file.

The mailcap file can also be created or edited online with AEMail through the Viewer page of the Configuration Setup Window.

AEMail gets the current time zone from either the locale.prefs file that is part of AmigaDos or the tz environmental variable. See

Handling of Time Zones
for further information on this.

When the installation script terminates it will store the directory in which it placed AEMail in the Environmental variable AEMail_dir. It also creates an assign statement in your User Startup for the AEMail program directory called AEMail2:. Starting with version 2.00 it will also store the version number of the current AEMail in the environmental variable AEMail_Ver. This facilitates updating to future releases of AEMail. The version 1.30 and later installation scripts, at all installation levels, will look for the AEMail_dir Environmental variable to try to determine where to place AEMail.

1.9 TIME ZONES

Setting the Time Zone for AEMail

AEMail will handle time zones in both full hour and half hour increments. AEMail uses either the tz environmental variable, a special aem_tz environmental variable, or the locale.prefs file that is part of AmigaDos to determine your local time zone. The locale.prefs file will only allow for full hour time zone offsets. You can use the tz environmental variable for half hour time zones, but, if this variable is used by other programs in your system it is suggested that you use the aem_tz variable instead.

To set the time zone in the locale.prefs file, execute the Locale program under your Prefs directory by double clicking on the Locale icon. At the bottom right of the Locale Preferences window you will see a world map with a white line through it that indicates the time zone that you are in. To change this, click on the country you are in. The white line will move to that position and the Time Zone heading at the top of the map will reflect the time zone offset for your part of the world. Then click on the [Save] gadget at the bottom of the window.

Currently AEMail first looks for the environmental variables aem_tz or tz. The format for tz is dictated by SAS_C and should be aaabbbccc where aaa is the abbreviation for local standard time, bbb is the offset in hours from GMT (-11 to 12) which is SUBTRACTED from GMT to get the local standard time. ccc is the abbreviation for local daylight savings time or summer time (in the United Kingdom or Europe). If the time zone has daylight savings time this should be present even if daylight savings time is not currently in effect (contrary to the specification for Tz for the SAS-C compiler). AEMail automatically determines when DST or Summer Time is in effect.

AEMail also recognizes an alternate form of tz where aaa and ccc can be abbreviations longer than 3 characters. This is desirable in some

European countries. AEMail will also recognize time zones in increments of one half hour. To specify an half hour time zone, specify it as + or - hhmm. As an example: +230 would specify a time zone in which 2 and a half hours are SUBTRACTED from GMT.

You can enter the above with the tz environmental variable, but since this variable might be used with other programs in it's strict sense, an alternate environmental variable has been provided called aem_tz.

If aem_tz is present it will take precedence over tz.

If the tz or aem_tz environmental variables are not present, the system then attempts to get the time zone offset from the locale.prefs file. Only the time zone offset is present in this file. The abbreviations for local standard time and daylight savings time are obtained from a table that is by no means complete. Only the time zone abbreviations for the United States, Canada, and the United Kingdom are contained in this table, so one of the environmental variables is preferred.

if neither the tz nor aem_tz environmental variables nor the locale.prefs file are present, the system defaults to CST with an offset of 6.

NOTE: the standard header in an email message has the time zone offset sign reversed from that of the locale.prefs and the environmental variables. AEMail automatically makes this reversal, so the offset should be set to positive for US time zones and negative for European time zones. They will appear as negative (for US) and positive (for Europe) in the Date: header.

You can set the tz or the aem_tz environmental variables by using the SETENV AmigaDos Command. This must be done from the shell. The syntax to use is as follows:

```
SETENV tz aaabbbccc (for tz) and
SETENV aem_tz aaaaaaaaaabbbbccccccccc (for aem_tz)
```

aaa, your local time zone abbreviation must always be present. If you don't know your abbreviation (or don't want it in the header), use xxx. If AEMail sees xxx it will assume that no abbreviation is present and it will be left off the Date: header

bbb is the time offset in hours from GMT. Plus indicates that you are west of GMT and minus indicates that you are east of GMT. Acceptable values are -12 to 24. If you want to specify a half our time zone it can be entered as hhmm. If AEMail sees a value of 30 or above it assumes that a half hour increment is being used. In this case -1200 to 2400 are acceptable.

If your time zone observes daylight savings time, ccc is the abbreviation to use for daylight savings time. If ccc is not present, no adjustment will be made during the times of the year that daylight savings time is observed.

The result of the SETENV command is only in effect while your computer is on. If you want to make the tz or aem_tz environmental variables always present enter the one of the following AmigaDOS command after the SETENV command:

```
COPY ENV:tz ENVARC:tz                (or)
COPY ENV:aem_tz ENVARC:aem_tz
```

Using the `tz` or `aem_tz` environmental variables gives you more control over which abbreviations will be used for your time zone. However, the `locale.prefs` file may be more useful for those that prefer the "point and click" method of doing things. To set the correct time zone for `locale.prefs`, enter the Locale editor in your Prefs drawer. You will see a time zone map with which you can move the white strip indicating the time zone on the map. Click either to the left or right of the strip to move the strip. The correct time zone offset for standard time will be shown at the top of the map.

Since the `locale.prefs` does not have any abbreviations, AEMail makes certain assumptions as to what the abbreviation should be. These assumptions are as follows:

Time Zone Name	Standard Time	DST	-----Time Zone----- (in "locale")	(in email Date:)
Greenwich Mean Time	GMT*	BST	0	+0000
Atlantic Time	AST	ADT	4	-0400
Eastern Time (US)	EST	EDT	5	-0500
Central Time (US)	CST	CDT	6	-0600
Mountain Time (US)	MST	MDT	7	-0700
Pacific Time (US)	PST	PDT	8	-0800
Yukon Time	YST	YDT	9	-0900
Hawaiian Time	HST	---	10	-1000
International Date Line	IDL	---	12	-1200

--- indicates this time zone does not observe DST

*Note: GMT (Greenwich Mean Time) is also known as UTC or Universal Time Coordinated.

If you want to use a different abbreviation or control whether DST is used or not, you should use the `tz` or `aem_tz` environmental variable.

DST in the United States and Canada begins on the first Sunday in April.

"Summer Time" in the United Kingdom and Europe begins on the last Sunday in March.

Both DST and "Summer Time" end on the last Sunday in October.

1.10 CONFIGURATION

Configuring AEMail

The configuration of AEMail is provided by parameters presented as

Tool Types
 in the AEMail icon or by a
 Configuration Setup Window
 that can be called up from within AEMail using the

Project/Configuratio/Edit..
 menu item. All configuration items provided

by Tool Types can also be provided by the Configuration Setup Window with
 the exception of the

MAIL_DIR=
 , the
 CONFIG=
 , and the
 PASSPROTECT=

Tool Types. These three Tool Types have special uses, as ←
 explained below,

that can not be duplicated by the Configuration Setup Window; but they are
 set during the installation of AEMail.

You will also find that if you want to change your ARExx port name, that
 can only be done with the

AREXEXPORT=
 Tool Type. Adding this Tool Type must

be done manually, since it is not possible to do it with the Installation
 script.

Certain configuration parameters can ONLY be provided by the Configuration
 Setup Window.

Currently, setting the time zone that you are in is done outside the
 AEMail environment. To set the time zone for AEMail see

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

.

If you are running AEMail from the shell or as a

mailto:
 agent, it must

be either pre-configured with the
 S:aemail.cnfg file

or you will

have to specify the

config=
 parameter on the AEMail call line. You can

specify an alternate configuration file (other than S:aemail.cnfg) by
 using the config= parameter on the AEMail call line. Also, the
 configuration file you use must be present or AEMail will be unable to
 find the mail directory. Tool types used in a program's icon are not
 available from the shell; however, a mail_dir= parameter is provided on
 the

shell call line
 to allow the mail directory to be specified.

The first thing AEMail does when it is activated is check to see that
 certain configuration information has been provided either through Tool
 Types or as contained in the AEMail configuration file. The necessary

items are:

POP3 UserID

Password

From Addr
(your email address)

POP Server

SMTP Server

Domain Name

Edit Call

If any of these items are missing, the following requester will be displayed:

The following Configuration items are empty

list of empty items

They are required items!

The Edit Call item, if it is missing, will default to:

C:ed %s

with the editor opening on the Workbench. The only way the Edit Call can appear in the list is if the

General Parameters
page of the

Configuration Setup Window
had been entered and the EditCall field cleared.

If this requester is displayed, you will be given the following choices:

[Configure AEMAIL now]

[Cancel AEMAIL]

If you were to click on [Cancel AEMAIL], AEMail will terminate. You can not proceed any further until you have entered these items with the Configure Setup Window or by providing them as Tool Types.

Clicking on the [Configure AEMAIL now] will bring up the

Configuration Setup Window

.

Also, if Mail Directory appears in the list of empty items, it means that the the

MAIL_DIR

Tool Type has not been given. Even though the mail directory will be displayed on the Configuration Setup Window, there is no way you can provide this information through the Configuration Setup Window. You will have to add the MAIL_DIR Tool Type. If you use the standard install script, this should never be necessary.

The three Tool Types, MAIL_DIR=, CONFIG=, and PASSPROTECT=YES have special uses. CONFIG= is used to specify the configuration file that AEMail is to open with. If AEMail is called from the

shell

, s:aemail.cnfg will be used

as the configuration file for the shell invocation of AEMail unless the config= parameter is used in the shell call. You must have executed AEMail at least once from the workbench with the CONFIG= tool type pointing to s:aemail.cnfg for this file to be created.

MAIL_DIR= is used to specify the mail directory that this user will use. When the configuration file is first created, this directory will be stored in that file and if AEMail is called from the shell without a mail_dir= parameter in the call line the configuration file defaults to the mail directory stored in s:aemail.cnfg.

PASSPROTECT=YES is used to password protect AEMail when you click on it's icon. Using this Tool Type will call up a requester as soon as you load AEMail which will force you to enter the password that was configured for that instance of the configuration file. The PASSPROTECT=YES condition is not stored in the configuration file but is only obtained from the Tool Type and therefor is not effective when AEMail is called from the shell.

The

Installation

script will take care of providing all of the Tool Types necessary so it will not be necessary to add them manually.

If you have two or more users of AEMail on the same system and you want each user to have different locations for their mail files, you can establish an alternate location for their mail directories. To do this, you will have to have two different AEMail Project icons with different names if they are in the same directory. You can still have only one AEMail executable, however.

With AEMail 2.xx, all of the icons will have to be Project icons and they will be automatically created by the Installation script. It is recommended that you use the Installation script to establish, update, or add users. Once you have installed the AEMail executables, the Install script will give you the option of only configuring your users.

If you are updating from a previous version of AEMail, you will already have a Tool icon called "AEMail". If you choose to, you can create an icon with a different name for your primary user or leave the primary user's icon as "AEMail". If you choose to keep "AEMail" as your primary user's icon, this icon will be changed to a Project icon.

If you want password protection (only available to registered AEMail

users) you should also add the Tool Type PASSPROTECT=YES through the Installation script. Do this for each user that you want to password protect. Password protection is not available if you call AEMail from the shell.

Please Note: The Project icon will also inherit the Tool Types from any icon named "AEMail" even if it is only a Project icon; however, if there is an identical Tool Type, the current Project icon's Tool Type will take precedence.

WARNING: If you are updating and you decide to use a different name for the primary user's icon, the AEMail old Tool icon will remain. Do not delete this icon from the workbench after you have installed AEMail or you will delete the AEMail executable along with it. This is true even if the icon has been changed to a Project icon. If you are going to use a different name, delete the AEMail icon BEFORE installing AEMail 2.xx.

1.11 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types

Configuring AEMail with Tool Types

Tool Types have been provided to initially provide certain Configuration information when AEMail is first activated without the need to build the Configuration information through the
Configuration Setup Window

To modify or delete any specific Tool Type, select the AEMail icon and then select the Information item from the Workbench menu. You will have to select the appropriate Tool Type and modify it when it appears in the string gadget below the Tool Type list.

The

Installation

script will handle Tool Type creation and updating automatically with the exception of the AREXEXPORT= and HELP= Tool Types. If you need to add these Tool Types, it must be done manually. There are default actions that are automatically performed by AEMail if these Tool Types are missing (see the description of each of these Tool Types to see what the default action is). Also, the FLDRFONT= and FLDRFONSZ= Tool Types are not handled by the Installation script since the action of these Tool Types, unlike AREXEXPORT= and HELP=, can be performed by the

Fonts Page

of the

Configuration Setup Window

The

Installation

script will handle Tool Type creation and updating automatically.

The current Tool Types utilized by the program are:

INTERLACE=YES
MAIL_DIR=
CONFIG=
MAILCAP_DIR=
USERID=
PASSWRD=
PASSPROTECT=YES
DOMAIN=
FROM=
REALNAME=
REPLYTO=
ORGANIZATION=
POP_SERVER=
SMTP_SERVER=
EDITOR=
TCPLOG=
DELETEMAIL=YES
FULLHEADER=YES
STRIPDUPS=YES
HDRINREPLY=YES
STARTNET=
STOPNET=
AUTOCONNECT=YES
FLDRFONT=
FLDRFONTSZ=
AREXEXPORT=
HELP=

1.12 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/INTERLACE=

INTERLACE=YES

This Tool Type is now obsolete, and, if used, will have no effect. It was used to open the AEMail Public Screen (AEMAIL-1) in hires, interlace mode. AEMail has been changed so that initially it will open in the same screen mode as the Workbench screen.

You can actually have more control over the Screen Mode you desire by selecting the [Set Screen Mode] button in the AEMAIL

Configuration: General Parameters
configuration display.

1.13 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/MAIL_DIR=

MAIL_DIR=directory-path

This Tool Type is required to assign your mail directory. This is a required Tool Type and CAN NOT be provided with the Configuration Setup Window.

The

Installation
script automatically handles providing this Tool Type.

1.14 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/CONFIG=

CONFIG=configuration-file

If you do not care to use the standard s:aemail.cnfg file for your configuration data, but want a file named something else or in a different location, you can use this tool type. When AEMail opens it will look here for the configuration file. YOU MUST PRECEDE THE FILE NAME WITH THE FULL PATH NAME. This parameter CAN NOT be provided with the Configuration Setup Window, although the initial file can be created, saved, and edited from the

Project/Configuration
menu.

(DEFAULTS TO s:aemail.cnfg)

This Tool Type is automatically created by the

Installation
script.

1.15 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/MAILCAP_DIR

MAILCAP_DIR=directory-path

This Tool Type is now obsolete. The mailcap file will always reside in the mail directory for any particular user.

The mailcap file must be called "mailcap". Since the mailcap file follows a standard format dictated by the internet (RFC 1524), you can use the same mailcap file used by another process. The Installation script will handle copying this mailcap to your mail directory if you install at the expert level.

You can change the contents of the mailcap file with the Viewer Page of the Configuration Setup Window

1.16 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/USERID

USERID=UserId

Enter your POP3 UserId for signing onto your POP Server on your Internet provider (ISP). This may be the same as the one initially used to sign into your ISP. It is also very possibly (but not always) the part of your email address that precedes the @ sign. Check with your ISP for what should be used.

Example: my POP3 UserId is "jzachar" so I would enter

USERID=jzachar

for this Tool Type. THIS IS A REQUIRED PARAMETER, but it can be provided with the

Identity
page of the
Configuration Setup Window

.

1.17 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/PASSWRD=

PASSWRD=your_password

Enter the password required for signing onto your POP3 server. This

may or not be the same as that used to sign onto your Internet provider.
THIS IS A REQUIRED PARAMETER, but it can be provided with the

```

Identity
page of the
Configuration Setup Window
.

```

SPECIAL NOTE: if the password is provided by a Tool Type it can be read by anyone that performs an Information on the AEMail icon. If you provide the password through the Configuration Setup Window, it can not be seen.

1.18 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/PASSPROTECT=

```
PASSPROTECT=YES (registered users only)
```

Use this Tool Type if you want to password protect your copy of AEMail. This will call up a special password window when you first load AEMail which will require you to enter your password before you proceed. You will be given three chances to enter the correct password. If the password fails validation after the third try, AEMail will terminate. This Tool Type is ignored for unregistered users.

The Password that is used is the one required for signing onto your POP3 server (see

```

PASSWRD=
).

```

1.19 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/DOMAIN=

```
DOMAIN=Domain_Name
```

Enter the Domain name used by your Internet provider's SMTP server. It very possibly is the same as the Domain part of your email address (the part following the @ sign)

Example: my Internet provider's domain name is "calweb.com" so I would enter:

```
DOMAIN=calweb.com
```

for this Tool Type. THIS IS A REQUIRED PARAMETER, but it can be provided with the

```

Identity
page of the
Configuration Setup Window
.

```

1.20 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/FROM=

```
FROM=your_email_address
```

Enter your FULL email address (i.e. user@domain). This is email address that you are known by on the Internet.

Example: my email address is "jzachar@calweb.com" so I would enter

```
FROM=jzachar@calweb.com
```

for this Tool Type. THIS IS A REQUIRED PARAMETER, but it can be provided with the

```
Identity
page of the
Configuration Setup Window
. If it is
```

missing it defaults to UserID@Domain. This default action may NOT be correct for your situation, so be sure to change it if required to.

1.21 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/REALNAME=

```
REALNAME=your_real_name
```

Enter your full name. Example:

```
REALNAME=John Zacharias
```

This is an OPTIONAL parameter, but if it is omitted your full name will NOT be provided in the FROM: address of any messages you send unless you add it yourself when you

```
compose a message
. This parameter can also be provided
```

with the

```
Identity
page of the
Configuration Setup Window
.
```

1.22 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/REPLYTO=

```
REPLYTO=reply-email-address
```

This is the email address that you want all replies directed to. This may be the same as your From: email address or it can be a different address if you want replies sent somewhere else. This is an OPTIONAL parameter and can also be provided with the

```
Identity
page of the
```

Configuration Setup Window

.

The standard Reply-To address provided here can also be modified each time you

compose a message
to send.

1.23 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/ORGANIZATION=

ORGANIZATION=organization-name

This parameter is OPTIONAL and, if present, will provide an Organization: header for any message that you compose and send. This parameter can also be provided with the

Identity
page of the
Configuration Setup Window

.

1.24 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/POP_SERVER=

POP_SERVER=your_POP_host

Enter the name of your POP host. This sometimes is pop. or mail. prepended to your Domain name. As an example, mine is "pop.calweb.com" so I would enter:

POP_SERVER=pop.calweb.com

If this parameter is omitted, pop.domain-name will be generated as your POP_SERVER name provided a domain name has been specified. If your's uses a different name you should use this Tool Type or change it with the Configuration Setup Window.

This parameter can also be provided by the

Identity
page of the

Configuration Setup Window.

1.25 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/SMTP_SERVER=

SMTP_SERVER=your_SMTP_host

Enter the name of your SMTP host. This sometimes is smtp. or mail. prepended to your Domain name. As an example, mine is

"smtp.calweb.com" so I would enter

```
SMTP_SERVER=smtp.calweb.com
```

If this parameter is omitted, smtp.domain-name will be generated as your SMTP_SERVER name provided a domain name has been specified. If your's uses a differnt name you should use this Tool Type or change it with the Configuration Setup Window.

This parameter can also be provided by the
Identity
page of the

Configuration Setup Window.

1.26 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/EDITOR=

```
EDITOR=call_line_for_your_editor
```

Enter the full call parameter required to activate your editor from the shell. Use %s where you would place the file name.

You are no longer restricted to an editor call that does not remain in control when you call it as you were with previous versions of AEMail. In other words, a direct call to CygnusEd (CED) is acceptable.

If you editor opens on the Workbench screen rather than a screen of its own, you should prepend WB; in front of you editor call. As an example, the standard AmigaDos ED program always opens on the Workbench screen. An example edit call for the Amiga ED would be as follows:

```
EDITOR=WB;c:ed %s WINDOW raw:0/0/640/400/AEMailCompose
```

The window statement in the above call is used to create a full screen window with an interlaced display.

If you are not using an interlaced display you can remove the WINDOW parameter or change it to raw:0/0/640/200/AEMailCompose. You can, of course, make other changes to the window parameters if you desire.

If you are using Amiga ED you should probably also remove or rename the ED-Startup file in the S: directory so that you will have a full set of ED menus.

If this Tool Type is missing, the following call is the default editor call:

```
EDITOR=WB;c:ed %s
```

This defaults to using the Amiga Ed program for your editor.

The specification for your editor call can also be provided by the

General Parameters

page of the
 Configuration Setup Window
 . A

convenient check mark item is provided in the Configuration Setup Window to open the editor on the Workbench screen.

1.27 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/TCPLOG=

TCPLOG=name_of_log_file

Enter the full path, including file name, of your
 TCP logging file

.
 If this parameter is omitted, it defaults to tcplog in the directory
 AEMail is loaded from.

This parameter does not start TCP logging, it only establishes the name of the TCPLOG file. Logging can be started or stopped at any time by the menu item

TCP/IP/TCP Logging File/Active

. The Logging file can be set

active when AEMail is started through a parameter in the

Paths

page

of the

Configuration Setup Window

.

When TCP logging is active, all sends and receives over the TCP/IP connection are recorded to this file. Each time an AEMail session is started and logging is active, data is appended to this file. As a result this file can become quite large. IT IS THE USER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO PERIODICALLY PURGE (DELETE) THIS FILE. A menu item is provided to perform this

purge

and another item to

display

the log file with your editor from

within AEMail.

NOTE: When there is a need to report a problem, especially with your TCP/IP connection, the TCP Logging file should be set active and a copy of the resultant file provided with any feedback on the program activity (see

Bug Reports & Suggestions

). The file can be sent as an attachment

to any message that you send to AEMAIL. You probably should compress the file with LHA before attaching it as an Application/Octet Stream Content Type/Subtype with encoded binary encoding.

I have discovered that this file comes in handy when analysing problems with your Internet provider since it time stamps all entries to the nearest second.

This parameter can also be provided by the
Default Path Parameters
page of the
Configuration Setup Window.

1.28 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/DELETEMAIL=

DELETEMAIL=YES

This Tool Type sets the initial value of the
Delete Host Mail
menu item
under the
RETRIEVE MESSAGES menu
. If this Tool Type is entered, the
Delete Host Mail menu item will be initially checked.

This parameter can also be set by the
General Parameters
page of the
Configuration Setup Window
or the DELETEMAIL flag can be set with the
Delete Host Mail menu item and its state can be saved in the
configuration file
by selecting the
PROJECT/CONFIGURATION/SAVE
menu
item.

1.29 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/FULLHEADER

FULLHEADER=YES

This Tool Type sets the initial value of the
Display Full Header
menu
item under the
MESSAGES menu
. If this Tool Type is entered, the
Display Full Header menu item will be initially checked.

This parameter can also be set by the
General Parameters
page of the
Configuration Setup Window
or the FULLHEADER flag can be set with the
Display Full Header menu item and its state can be saved in the

configuration file
by selecting the
PROJECT/CONFIGURATION/SAVE
menu item.

1.30 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/STRIPDUPS

STRIPDUPS=YES

This Tool Type sets the initial value of the
Exclude Duplicate Messages
menu item under the
RETRIEVE MESSAGES menu
. If this Tool Type is entered,
the Exclude Duplicate Messages menu item will be initially checked.

This parameter can also be set by the
General Parameters
page of the

Configuration Setup Window
or the STRIPDUPS flag can be set with the
Exclude Duplicate Messages menu item and its state can be saved in the

configuration file
by selecting the
PROJECT/CONFIGURATION/SAVE
menu
item.

1.31 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/HDRINREPLY

HDRINREPLY=YES

This Tool Type sets the initial value of the
Include Header in Response
menu item under the
MESSAGES menu
. If this Tool Type is entered, the
Include Header in Response menu item will be initially checked.

This parameter can also be set by the
General Parameters
page of the

Configuration Setup Window
or the HDRINREPLY flag can be set with the
Include Header in Response menu item and its state can be saved in the

configuration file
 by selecting the
 PROJECT/CONFIGURATION/SAVE
 menu
 item.

1.32 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/STARTNET

```
STARTNET=call_line_for_your_startnet_script
```

This Tool Type is used to specify the call line for your script that starts up your TCP/IP stack. If you are using

```
AmiTCP  

, this is normally
```

the file startnet in the AMITCP:bin directory. If you are using

```
Miami  

,
```

an AREXX script has been provided with the AEMail archive called startnet.miami and it is located in the AEMail program directory.

A full path name to that script must be entered. If the script is an AREXX script it should be preceded with "rx " (a space is between the rx and the script name). The standard AmiTCP startnet script is NOT an AREXX script even though it uses AREXX commands. It is an AmigaDOS script. The Miami script, on the other hand, is an AREXX script.

If you do not use the STARTNET Tool Type, AEMail assumes that you do not have a script. If you activate the

```
Start Net  

item in the  

TCP/IP  

menu
```

and you don't have a startnet script, AEMail's action is to
 iconify
 and

allow you to manually start your TCP/IP stack. Connect using the method prescribed by your TCP/IP stack. When you un-iconify AEMail, AEMail will immediately check to see if any mail is present on your POP server.

If you are using a TCP/IP stack that can't use a script (such as

```
TermiteTCP
```

) or you have no script to make connection to your Internet provider, then this Tool Type should not be used. Then if you select the Start Net menu item, the system will automatically iconify AEMail and present the Workbench screen.

Since AmiTCP Demo Version 4.0 puts up a requester on the workbench screen that must be responded to, AEMail will automatically switch to the Workbench screen before calling this script. Although the Miami script does not require manual intervention, the default action is to also switch to the Workbench screen since this allows you to see the action of the dialer. When the connection has been made using Miami, the screen will

automatically switch back to the AEMail screen.

The Start Net script can also be set by the
TCP/IP
page of the

Configuration Setup Window

. The Configuration Setup Window will also
allow you to set whether or not the system switches to the Workbench
screen when the Start Net script is executed.

Note: Check your startnet script to be sure that full path names are
specified. If you are using the standard AmiTCP startnet script, that
script will not be executed from the Amitcp:bin directory if AEMail is in
another directory. Therefore, you should verify that Amitcp:bin/ is
prepended to all calls to functions within the AmiTCP/bin directory within
the script. Pay particular attention to the online call - it should be
AmiTCP:bin/online.

1.33 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/STOPNET

STOPNET=call_line_for_your_stopnet_script

This Tool Type is used to specify the call line for your script that
terminates your TCP/IP connection. If you are using

AmiTCP

, this is

normally the file stopnet in the AMITCP:bin directory. If you are using

Miami

, an AREXX script has been provided with the AEMail archive
called stopnet.miami and it is located in the AEMail program
directory.

A full path name to that script must be entered. If the script is an
AREXX script it should be preceded with "rx " (a space is between the
rx and the script name). The standard AmiTCP stopnet script is NOT an
AREXX script even though it uses AREXX commands. It is an AmigaDOS
script. The Miami script, on the other hand, is an AREXX script.

If you do not use the STOPNET Tool Type, AEMail assumes that you do not
have a script. If you activate the

Stop Net

item in the

TCP/IP

menu

and you don't have a stopnet script, AEMail's action is to
iconify

and

allow you to manually stop your TCP/IP stack. You can then disconnect
using the method prescribed by your TCP/IP stack. When you un-iconify
AEMail, AEMail will test to see if you are, in fact, disconnected.

If you are using a TCP/IP stack that can't use a script (such as

TermiteTCP

) or you have no script to terminate your connection to your Internet provider, then this Tool Type should not be used. Then if you select the Stop Net menu item, the system will automatically iconify AEMail and present the Workbench screen.

The Stop Net script can also be set by the
TCP/IP
page of the

Configuration Setup Window

. The Configuration Setup Window will also allow you to set whether or not the system switches to the Workbench screen when the Stop Net script is executed. Since terminating your connection with a script usually does not require any visual interaction, the default action is to NOT switch to the Workbench screen.

Note: Check your stopnet script to be sure that full path names are specified. If you are using the standard AmiTCP stopnet script, that script will not be executed from the Amitcp:bin directory if AEMail is in another directory. Therefore, you should verify that Amitcp:bin/ is prepended to all calls to functions within the AmiTCP/bin directory within the script. Pay particular attention to the offline call - it should be AmiTCP:bin/offline.

1.34 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/AUTOCONNECT

AUTOCONNECT=YES

When AEMail is first activated it attempts to determine if you are connected to your Internet provider. If you are not and this Tool Type is present, AEMail will automatically run your

StartNet
script. (see

Starting AEMAIL
.)

Before activating this Tool Type, you should check to see if AEMail can activate your TCP/IP stack properly using the

Start Net
menu item in the

TCP/IP menu

. If there are any problems with your Start Net activation they will show up at this time rather than constantly every time you try to activate AEMail.

WARNING: You should not use this Tool Type if a StartNet script is not present for your TCP/IP stack. You should activate your TCP/IP stack manually before you start AEMail.

You can also set the AUTOCONNECT flag with the

TCP/IP Parameters
page
of the
Configuration Setup Window
.

1.35 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/FLDRFONT & FLDRFONTSZ

FLDRFONT=fontname

This allows the user to specify their own font for the folder strip. Since the size of the folders in the folder strip is constrained by the size of the font that you use, you can specify a different font and font size (see FLDRFONTSZ= below) to reduce the size of the folder strip. If not specified the folder font will default to the standard Topaz 8 font. When you enter the font name it is entered WITHOUT the .font suffix and it must be found in your FONTS: directory.

If you use FLDRFONT= without FLDRFONTSZ=, the resulting font will be the one you specify at the 8 size. If no such size exists in your FONTS: directory, it will be computed. This can sometimes be unsatisfactory.

This parameter can also be set with the
Fonts Page
of the
Configuration Setup Window
.

FLDRFONTSZ=fontsize

This Tool Type is used in conjunction with the FLDRFONT= Tool Type described above. These two Tool Types allow the user to specify their own font and font size for the folder strip. Since the size of the folders in the folder strip is constrained by the size of the font that you use, you can specify a different font and font size to reduce the size of the folder strip. If not specified the folder font will default to the standard Topaz 8 font.

If you use FLDRFONTSZ= without FLDRFONT=, the resulting font will be Topaz with a computed font size corresponding to this parameter

This parameter can also be set with the
Fonts Page
of the
Configuration Setup Window
.

1.36 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/AREXXPORT

```
AREXXPORT=portname
```

This Tool Type will allow you to change the default ARexx Port Name. By default the ARexx Port Name is AEMAIL1. A 1 will be appended to whatever port name you specify unless that port is already active in your system. In this event a number next in sequence will be appended to the port name.

The ARexx Port Name will be shown in the About message obtained with the

```
About
item under the
Project Menu
.
```

This parameter can only be provided with a Tool Type.

1.37 CONFIGURATION: Tool Types/HELP

```
HELP=full-path-name-to-"AEMail.guide"-file
```

This Tool Type will allow you to change the default AEMail.guide path name. You should include the file name of the guide file. By default the AEMail.guide path name is AEMail2:documentation/AEMail.guide. If you are using the default path name you do not have to use this tool type.

If AEMail can not find the help file, it will display a requester like this when you first load AEMail:

```
Error: (AG) Can't Open database!
```

```
[Continue]
```

You can continue without the guide file, but the [Help] key will be deactivated.

This parameter can only be provided with a Tool Type.

1.38 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window

```
Configuration Setup Window
```

The Configuration setup window is displayed in the center of the AEMail screen whenever you click on either the [Configure AEMAIL now] button or when you select the

```
Project/Configuration/Edit
menu item. The
```

Configuration Setup is divided into seven pages with the page name shown

with a tab at the top of the page area. When you click on any one tab, that tab will stand out and become bold and the appropriate page will be displayed.

The seven pages are:

Identity

TCP/IP

Paths

Viewer

ARexx

Fonts

General

When the Configuration Setup Window first opens, the Identity page ← will be displayed and the first string gadget (POP3 User ID) will be activated.

However, when you bring up another page by clicking into the tab for that page (or using the tab hot key), the first string gadget on that page will not be activated. You will have to click into one of the string gadgets to activate it. From then on the tab and shift tab keys will work correctly for going between string gadgets.

You will also have to re-activate the string gadgets after pressing the [Help] key.

You will notice that several of the gadgets have underlined characters. These are hot keys that you can use to activate the gadget rather than clicking on the gadget. If a string gadget is currently activated, the hot keys will not work since it will be interpreted as a key being entered into the string. You can always hit return when you have finished entering something in the string gadget and the hot keys will now be available.

You can also use the tab key to go the next string gadget while a string gadget is active (indicated by the cursor in the gadget). Shift tab will go to the previous string gadget. Besides the normal editing keys used for strings, each string can also copy to the clipboard (RIGHT AMIGA 'c'), copy from the keyboard (RIGHT AMIGA 'v'), and change clipboard units (RIGHT AMIGA 'u' and 'U') (see also

Editing String Entry Gadgets
)

Additional editing keys have also been provided just for the Configuration Setup Window string gadgets. This are: RIGHT AMIGA 'd' which will bring the default entry into the string; RIGHT AMIGA 'f' which will bring up the file requester for those strings that have a file requester associated with them; and RIGHT AMIGA 'p' for the POP3 UserId string gadget on the

Identity
page to bring up the Set Password requester.

At the bottom of the Configuration Setup Window is a row of buttons as follows:

[Use] [Save] [Save As] [Cancel]

Clicking on any one of these buttons (or using the appropriate hot key) will perform the requested action, regardless of which page you are on, and return you to the current AEMail window.

If you want the configuration information to apply only to the current AEMail session select [USE]. If you want to make the configuration permanent, select [SAVE]. This will cause a new configuration file to be written over the current active configuration file.

The configuration file is the file specified in the CONFIG=
tool type for
the Project icon you selected to load AEMail. However, if you opened another configuration file with the Project/Configuration/Open... menu item, that configuration file will be the current active one.

The [SAVE AS] button does the same as [SAVE] except that a file requester will be displayed that will allow you to rename and place the configuration file anywhere you wish. WARNING: when you use the [SAVE AS] button, AEMail assumes that that file is now your active configuration file and any saves occurring after that will be to that file.

To return to the base configuration (the CONFIG= file), use the

Project/Configuration/Restore Default
menu item.

WARNING: Any Open or Save As operations are made to what is termed "shared" configurations. These are configurations that generally DO NOT HAVE a project icon and share the same mail directory (each use the same folder setup). You should not open a configuration that has a different mail directory.

When AEMail opens it will always use the base configuration file specified in the CONFIG= Tool Type. To change this specification, you will have to do this manually or use the Installation script which handles setting the CONFIG= Tool Type automatically.

[CANCEL] will abort the operation without making any changes to the configuration information.

The [USE], [SAVE], [SAVE AS] or [CANCEL] buttons are active no matter which configuration page is currently active. When the Configuration Setup Window is first activated, the Identity page will be active.

Before exiting from the Configuration Setup Window with [USE], [SAVE] or [SAVE AS] the required configuration parameters must be present. If not, the following requester will be displayed:

The following Configuration items are empty

list of empty items

They are required items!

This is the same requester that is displayed when AEMail is started without these parameters being provided. Your choices with this requester are:

[Reenter Configuration Data] [Cancel Configuration Request]

Clicking on the [Cancel Configuration Request] will act the same as if you clicked on [CANCEL] in the main Configuration Setup Window. In this event your "old" configuration data will still be active and if you did not have the required parameters in the first place, you will not be able to do anything but enter the data or exit from AEMail.

The one exception to the "old" configuration remaining the same is with the

.headers
file. This is always updated no matter which button is pressed.

1.39 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/Identity Page

Identity Page

The Identity page appears as follows:

```

=====
[o] AEMAIL Configuration Setup
-----
| Identity |_____
|
|      POP3 UserID: [                ] [CLR] [DEFAULT] [Set Password] |
|
| From (email) Address: [                ] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
|      Reply To Address: [                ] [CLR] {DEFAULT} |
|
|      Real Name: [                ] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|

```

```

|      Organization: [                                     ] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
|      POP Server: [                                     ] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
|      SMTP Server: [                                    ] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
|      Domain Name: [                                    ] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|_____|
|
|      Use          ] [      Save          ] [      Save As    ] [      Cancel    ]

```

```
=====
```

When this page is first called up, values from the Tool Types or the current configuration file (which ever takes precedence) will be displayed in each of the string gadgets.

Appropriate information can be entered into each of the string gadgets. Up to 99 characters can be entered in each of the string gadgets.

The buttons to the side of each string gadget perform the following actions:

[CLR] will cause the string gadget to be cleared.
(string edit key: RIGHT AMIGA 'x')

[DEFAULT] (string edit key: RIGHT AMIGA 'd') will cause default information to be loaded into the string gadgets as follows:

POP3 UserID: information from the
USERID=
Tool Type if
present; otherwise it will use information from the
USER environmental variable or by parsing the
ttcp-email-address environmental variable created
by Termite-TCP.

Domain Name: Information from the
DOMAIN=
Tool Type if
present; otherwise it will use information from either
the DOMAIN or DOMAINNAME environmental variable or
by parsing the ttcp-email-address environmental
variable created by Termite-TCP.

From Address: information from the
FROM=
Tool Type if
present; otherwise, if a Domain Name is present, it
will be the combination UserID@DomainName.

Reply To Address: information from the
REPLYTO=

Tool Type or,
if missing, the From Address.

Real Name: information from the
REALNAME=
Tool Type if
present; otherwise from the NAME environmental
variable.

Organization: information from the
ORGANIZATION=
Tool Type.

POP Server: information from the
POP_SERVER=
Tool Type if
present; otherwise , if a Domain Name is present,
this will be the domain name with pop. prepended
to it.

SMTP Server: Information from the
SMTP_SERVER=
Tool
Type if present; otherwise, if a Domain Name is
present, this will be the domain name with smtp.
prepended to it.

The environmental variables indicated above are only available
if your TCP/IP software has been loaded before calling AEMail.
The TCP/IP stack doesn't have to be running (i.e., on line),
but it must be loaded. If the default is missing, nothing
is loaded into the corresponding string gadget.

The [SET PASSWORD] button gadget will bring up the
Set Password Window
which will allow you to add or change your password. When you are
entering your POP3 UserID you can also use RIGHT AMIGA 'p' to call up this
window.

1.40 CONFIGURATION: Identity Page Set Password Window

Set Password Window

The [SET PASSWORD] window looks like the following:

```

|=====|
|0|Enter Password |
|-----|
|          |
|   Enter your new password below   |
|          |
|   [                               ] |
|          |

```

```

|                                     |
|                                     |
| [START OVER]                      [ CANCEL ] |
|_____                             |

```

The string gadget will be automatically activated when the window is displayed. You can type in your new password, but for each character you type an * will appear. You must hit return when you finish entering your password. After hitting return, the heading:

Enter your password below

will be replaced by the following heading:

For verification, re-enter your password

You must re-enter your password and, when you hit return, if the re-entered password matches the first password, the password window will close. The new password will not take effect until you hit the [USE], [SAVE] or [SAVE TO] buttons at the bottom of the Configuration Setup Window. If you hit the [CANCEL] button at the bottom of the Setup Window even though the new password has been accepted, the new password will not be used.

If the re-entered password does not match, the following will appear below the password entry string gadget:

Password failed Validation!

and the Enter your password below heading will re-appear.

If at any time you want to start over with entering the new password, you can click on the [START OVER] gadget. If you want to cancel the password entry process you can either click on the close gadget at the top left of the window or on the [CANCEL] gadget in the window.

Only 30 characters can be entered into the password string gadget.

1.41 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/TCP/IP Page

TCP/IP Page

The TCP/IP page appears as follows:

```

=====
[o] AEMail Configuration Setup
-----
      _____| TCP/IP |_____
|
|Start Net Call: [                ] [||=|] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
|                [ ] Start Net Opens on the Workbench [ ] ARexx Command |
|
|

```

```

|
| Stop Net Call: [                               ] [|=|] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
|           [ ] Stop Net Opens on the Workbench  [ ] ARexx Command |
|
| [ ] Automatic connection to Internet on AEMail Start Up |
| [ ] Display disconnect check on AEMail exit |
|
| Disable Queued Mail Check [ ] on Internet connection  [ ] at AEMail exit |
|   Disable New Mail Check [ ] on Internet connection  [ ] at AEMail exit |
|
| Check for new mail every [ ] / | minutes |
|_____|
|
|      Use      | |      Save      | |      Save As      | |      Cancel      |
|_____|

```

```
=====
```

The Start Net Call and Stop Net Call are required if you are going to start up or stop your TCP/IP connection from within AEMail with a script. If you are using

```

    AmiTCP
    , this is normally either the file startnet or
stopnet in the AMITCP:bin directory. If you are using
    Miami
    , two AREXX
scripts, called startnet.miami and stopnet.miami have been provided
with the AEMail archive located in the AEMail program directory.

```

When first presented, these two string gadgets will contain the values given in your

```

STARTNET
and
STOPNET
Tool Types or what was last stored in your

```

```

configuration file
. If these two Tool Types are not present, these two
string gadgets will be blank unless a previous configuration file is present
and has these calls.

```

If you do not want what is presented as the default in these two string gadgets, you can enter the correct path and script name in the string gadgets. A full path name to that script must be entered. If the script is an ARexx script you should check ARexx command. Do not precede the script name with "rx ". The standard AmiTCP startnet script is NOT an ARexx script even though it uses ARexx commands. It is an AmigaDOS script. The Miami script which comes with AEMail, on the other hand, is an ARexx script.

The [|=|] button (a file folder glyph) brings up a file requester to allow you to find the script you want. When the string gadget is active you can also use Right Amiga f to bring up the file requester.

[CLR] will clear the string gadget. When the string gadget is active you can also use Right Amiga x to clear the string gadget.

[DEFAULT] will place the script path and name from your Tool Types in the appropriate string gadget. When you are in the string gadget you can use the string editing key, Left Amiga d, to also bring the default into the string gadget.

If you need the Start Net script or the Stop Net script to open on the workbench screen, click on the appropriate check mark gadget for the particular script. When the TCP/IP Configuration page first opens the Start Net Opens on the Workbench item will be checkmarked.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR USERS OF TERMITE TCP

If you are using a TCP/IP stack that does not have a Start Net or Stop Net script (such as

TermiteTCP

), you should use the [CLR] button to clear these

two string gadgets. Starting and stopping your Internet connection is then done manually. Then, when you use the

Start Net

or

Stop Net

menu item,

the action that is performed is to

iconify

AEMail. You can then perform

the network connection in what ever manner was provided by your TCP/IP stack software. Once the connection is made, un-iconify AEMail and AEMail will then check your POP Server for any available messages if that option was selected (see below).

The Automatic connection to Internet Provider on AEMAIL Start Up check box provides the same capability as the

AUTOCONNECT=YES

Tool Type. When

AEMail is first activated it attempts to determine if if you are connected to your Internet provider. If you are not and this item is checked, AEMail will automatically run your Start Net script. However, the AUTOCONNECT function will be disabled if you do not have a Start Net script.

Except when you are using AEMail as a

mailto:

agent or when you use the

ARexx command

QUIT

, when AEMail terminates and you are still connected

to your Internet provider, the following requester will be displayed:

Do you wish to terminate your Host connection now?

You will given the opportunity to reply with either a [YES] or [NO]. If you never want you Internet connection to be terminated when you exit from AEMail, you can prevent the above requester from being displayed by NOT checking the Display disconnect check on AEMAIL exit box. By default, this box WILL BE

CHECKED, so, to disable the function, you would have to click in this box. However, this function will automatically be disabled if you do not have a Stop Net script.

Please Note: The way AEMail determines if you are still connected is to check if the `bdssocket.library` is present. This library may become present when you load your TCP/IP stack software. Even though you may not be connected, the `bdssocket.library` will then be present, so you will get the above notification even though you are not actually connected. In this event replying with either [YES] or [NO] to the requester will have no effect.

Whenever AEMail is first loaded and is connected to Internet Provider or if you select

```
Start Net
from the
TCP/IP
menu, a check will be made for
```

any mail on your POP server or any mail that must be sent from your QUEUED folder. Except when you are using AEMail as a `mailto:` agent, this same check is also performed when you quit AEMail. You can disable any of these checks by checking the appropriate box in the following lines:

```
Disable Queued Mail Check  on Internet connection  at AEMAIL exit
  Disable New Mail Check  on Internet connection  at AEMAIL exit
```

AEMail also has the capability for checking for mail periodically on your POP Server. This function is performed in the background so you can be doing other activities while this check is going on. When mail is found, the following requester will pop up on your screen:

YOU HAVE MAIL!!

n Messages available on the POP Server

Do you wish to receive these messages now?

Replying [YES] to the above requester will start the retrieval of the messages. If you are in iconify mode when this occurs, the retrieval will occur in the background without bringing up the AEMail screen.

You can set the time interval for this check by entering the appropriate number of minutes in the following numeric gadget:

Check for new mail every [] minutes

The default time interval is 2 minutes. If you enter a zero in this numeric gadget, no check will be made. This gadget has an up/down arrow for incrementing or decrementing the value. You can not decrement it below zero.

1.42 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/Path Page

Default Path Page

The Default Path page appears as follows:

```

=====
[o] AEMail Configuration Setup
-----
          -----
          | Paths |
          |-----|
|
|      Mail Directory: [                                     ] |
|
|      TCP Logging File: [                                     ] [|=|] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
|                  [ ] TCP Logging Active on AEMail startup |
|
|  Retrieve Mail Directory: [                               ] [|=|] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
|      Save Mail Directory: [                               ] [|=|] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
| Add Attachments Directory: [                             ] [|=|] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
| Save Attachments Directory: [                            ] [|=|] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|-----|
|
| [ Use ] [ Save ] [ Save As ] [ Cancel ]
=====

```

String gadgets are provided for giving the full path for each of the default directories and or file. The directory paths that can be specified are:

Mail Directory: This is the directory that contains your mail files. This string gadget is read only and cannot be modified. It is for informational purposes only. To change mail directory you will have to change it with the Installation script with an update for this user.

TCP Logging File: This allows you to enter a file name as well as a path. The default path and file name is tcplog in the AEMail program directory. If this field is cleared, no TCP logging can take place. When the [SAVE], [SAVE AS] or [USE] gadgets are selected, if TCP Logging was Active and the TCP logging File name that was entered is different from the current log file, the current log file will be closed and a new file opened. If you clear this field TCP logging will stop since there is no file to log to.

Whether logging takes place or not will depend on the

TCP/IP/TCP Logging File/Active
menu item (checkmarked
flag).

You can cause TCP logging to be active when AEMail starts up by checking the TCP Logging Active on AEMAIL startup check mark gadget below the TCP Logging File string gadget. If this item is checked, the logging will become Active when you exit from Configuration Setup. You will have to turn off the Active flag in the TCP/IP/TCP Logging File menu item to stop logging.

Note: none of the actions mentioned above will take place until you select [USE], [SAVE] or [SAVE TO] at the bottom of the Configuration Setup Window. If you select [CANCEL] no change will be made in your TCP logging activity.

Retrieve Mail Directory: This is the initial path that will appear in the file requester when you
Retrieve mail from a file
rather
than your POP Server. The default directory for these files is PROGDIR: which is your current AEMail program directory. If you regularly are trying to bring in mail that was previously transferred using another mail user agent such as AmiPOP, AirMail, or Voodoo, you should use the directory that was used for these agents for storing mail. You can specify any directory of your choosing as the default path for the Retrieve Mail file requester. You enter that default in this string gadget.

Save Mail Directory: This is the initial path that will appear in the file requester when you select the
Save Message to File
icon in the
command icon strip
. The default directory for this
path is PROGDIR:, which is your current program directory. However, you can specify any other path of your choosing as the default path for the Save Mail file requester. You enter that default in this string gadget.

Add Attachments from Directory: This is the initial path that will appear in the file requester when you select the [REQ] button in the
Add Attachment requester
. The default directory for this
path is PROGDIR:. However, you can specify any other path of your choosing as the default path for the Add Attachment requester. You enter that default in this string gadget.

Save Attachments Directory: This is the initial path that will appear in the file requester when you select the [Save] or [View & Save] buttons in the
Attachment requester

. The default directory for this path is RAM:. However, you can specify any other path of your choosing as the default path for the Attachment file requester. You enter that default in this string gadget.

When this page is first activated, the values that were last saved in the current

configuration file
will be displayed.

The buttons to the side of each string gadget perform the following actions:

[|=|] (a file folder glyph) causes a file requester to appear for selecting the appropriate directory and file name (TCP Logging File only) to be loaded into the appropriate string gadget. The file requester will start out with the last path that was used for that particular string gadget. If no path was last used, a dummy name of VOLUMES will be used, the requester will flash, and the volumes and assigns will be displayed.

When the string gadget is active you can also use Right Amiga f to bring up the file requester.

[CLR] will cause the string gadget to be cleared. When the string gadget is active you can also use Right Amiga x to clear the string gadget.

[DEFAULT] will cause default information, as described above, to be loaded into the appropriate string gadget except that the PROGDIR: designation will be expanded to the full path name of the program directory. When the string gadget is active, you can also use Right Amiga d to bring the default information into the string gadget.

1.43 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/Viewer Page

Viewer Page

The Viewer page appears as follows:

```
=====
[o] AEMail Configuration Setup
=====
-----
| Viewer |
|-----|
| Mime Type/Subtype | Viewer Program | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | text/*          | sys:Utilities/multiview %s | |
| | message/*       | sys:Utilities/multiview %s | |
| | image/*         | sys:Utilities/multiview %s screen | |
```

```

| | audio/*          | sys:Utilities/multiview %s screen | |
| | video/*         | sys:Utilities/multiview %s screen | |
| |                 |                                     | |
| |                 |                                     | ^|
| | _____|_____ |V|
|
| Mime Type: [ text          |<| / [          ][*] | _____ |
|                                     | [ New ] ||
|          [] Opens on Workbench [] Called with Run [] ARexx| _____ |
|                                     | [Delete]||
| Viewer: [          ] [|=|] | _____ |
|                                     | [ OK ] ||
| Arguments: [          ] [%s ] | _____ |
|_____|
|
[ Use ] [ Save ] [ Save As ] [ Cancel ]
=====

```

The Viewer page is used to create and or modify your mailcap file.

. When the page is activated the current mailcap file will be displayed in the listview list. The items at the bottom of the page will be disabled with the exception of the [New] button.

To create a new entry in the mailcap, click on [New]. At this point all of the items at the bottom of the page, with the exception of the [Delete] button will become enabled. You can now enter the information for the mailcap entry in the gadgets below the listview.

Mime Type: is a chooser box. If you click into the body of the gadget, a list of mime types will appear as follows:

```

text
message
image
audio
video

```

You can choose the Mime Type that you want and it will be transferred to the Mime Type box. The button to the right of the box ([<]) acts like a cycle gadget, cycling through the various Mime Types.

The large box to the right of the / is for the mime subtype. It is a string gadget in which you can enter the subtype you want. The gadget [*] to the right of this brings up a list of possible mime subtypes. You can select from this list, or, if the one you want is not in the list, enter it into the string gadget. If you select from the list, it will be transferred to the string gadget.

The boxes below the Mime Type/Subtype row are for entering information about your viewer. The check boxes, Opens On Workbench, Called with Run and ARexx, indicate how your viewer program will be executed. If Opens On Workbench is checked, your viewer program will open on the Workbench. If the viewer program must be called with run >NIL:, check the Called with Run box, and if it is an ARexx command, check the

ARexx box.

The string gadget, Viewer:, contains the full path name of your viewer program. The [|=|] (folder glyph) calls up a file requester so you can select the Viewer program from the file list.

Enter any arguments the Viewer program needs into the Arguments: string gadget. You must always have a %s in the argument to specify the file that will be displayed with the viewer. If you click on the [%s] gadget, a %s will be placed at the end of what has so far been typed into the argument.

Also, the normal clipboard commands (Right Amiga c, Right Amiga v, etc) work in any of the string gadgets.

When everything is entered correctly, click on [OK]. Your Mime Type/Subtype and Viewer Program will be transferred to the listview. Placement of the line in the listview will be according to the Mime Type positioning (i.e., text before message before image, etc.).

As an example of how the Viewer program entry gadgets work let's assume you have entered or checked:

```
"Called with Run"  
"ARexx"  
Viewer: REXX:html.aem  
Arguments: %s
```

The following will be shown under the Viewer Program:

```
run >NIL: rx REXX:html.aem %s
```

If you had added "Opens On Workbench", the following would be shown:

```
wb;run >NIL: rx REXX:html.aem %s
```

If you want to modify or delete an entry in your mailcap file, simply click on the entry in the listview. Information from the listview line you clicked on will be transferred to the gadgets below the listview. The Mime Type/Subtype row will be disabled allowing you to only modify the Viewer program.

If you click on [Delete], the entry in the listview will be deleted. If you click on [OK] after making any changes in your Viewer program, the line for that Mime Type/Subtype in the listview will be replaced with the information you just modified.

If you wish to recover an entry you have just deleted, information about that entry will remain in the gadgets even though the gadgets are disabled. Clicking on [New] and then [OK] will restore the entry.

You are not allowed to create a new Mime Type/Subtype that is the same as an existing Mime Type/Subtype.

1.44 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/ARexx Page

ARexx Page

The ARexx page appears as follows:

```

=====
[o] AEMail Configuration Setup
-----
                                     -----
|                                     | ARexx |                                     | | | | | | |
|                                     |-----|                                     |
| | Event/Key|Title   |Type |FLG|Command                                     | |
| |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|                                     | |
| | Web Addr |         |AREXX|    |AEMail2:ARexx/html.aem         | | |
| | Email Add |         |AREXX|    |AEMail2:ARexx/sendmsg.aem       | | |
| |          |         |    |    |         |                                     | | |
| |   F1 |Get WWW |AREXX|    |REXX: html.aem                 | | |
| |   F2 |IBROWSE |DOS  | A |IBrowse:IBrowse                | | |
| |   F3 |Place In|AREXX|    |AEMail2:ARexx/placeaddr.aem     | | |
| |   F4 |Place Ad|AREXX|    |AEMail2:ARexx/placefrp.aem     | | |
| |   F5 |Delete A|AREXX|    |AEMail2:ARexx/deladrgrp.aem    | | |
| |   F6 |         |    |    |         |                                     | | |
| |   F7 |         |    |    |         |                                     | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|                                     | |
| |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|                                     | |
| |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|                                     | |
| | [AREXX |<] [                                     ] [|=|] [CLR] | |
| |          |                                     |                                     | |
| | Menu Title: [                                     ] [CLR] | |
| |          |                                     |                                     | |
| | [ ] Opens on Workbench [ ] Executes Asynchronously [OK] | |
| |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|                                     | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|                                     | |
|                                     |                                     |                                     |
| [ Use ] [ Save ] [ Save As ] [ Cancel ] |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

```

The ARexx Page will allow you to assign ARexx or DOS commands to function keys and to certain events that occur within AEMail. It will also allow you to assign a menu title for the ARexx or DOS command that will be placed in the

ARexx/DOS menu

.

At the present time there are only two events that can be defined: when you double click on a web address in a message or when you double click on an email address in a message.

At the top of the page is a scrolling listview that displays all of the events and function keys on the left hand side. Not only are function keys included in the list, but also the shift key plus the function keys (SHFT Fn), the control key plus the function keys (CTRL Fn), and the Alt

key plus the function keys (ALT Fn). This gives the possibility of 40 commands being associated with function keys; although, some key combinations may not be effective if they are used by other programs or commodities.

The column entitled Title gives the Menu Title that will be used in the

ARexx/DOS menu

. If an entry in the column is blank, no menu entry will be made for this command.

The column entitled Type indicates the type of command: AREXX or DOS. The FLG column indicates W if the command opens on the Workbench and A if the command executes asynchronously (with RUN >NIL:). These two flags only apply to DOS commands.

The Command column indicates the ARexx or DOS command script or program that will be executed when the function key is pressed. This should be the full path name for the script or program.

In the example above, the two events have been defined to call html.aem, which calls your selected browser if a web address is double clicked, and sendmsg.aem to send an email message to the selected address if a email address is double clicked.

Since other action may be desirable when an email address is selected, you will notice that the F3, F4, and F5 function keys have been defined to call placeaddr.aem (to place address in address book), placegrp.aem (to place address in a group), and deladrgrp.aem (to delete address from a group) respectively. They have also been defined with menu items ("Place Individual Address", "Place Address in Group", and "Delete Address from Group").

To ensure that the sendmsg.aem script is not automatically called when you double click on the email address, you will have to hold down the CTRL key when you double click. This will bring up the Clipboard requester (see

Using the Clipboard with AEMail

) and you can either press the appropriate

function key or select the appropriate menu item to execute the ARexx script.

Below the listview is a boxed area which initially has the heading Select Event/Function Key from the above list. Initially all of the gadgets in this boxed area are disabled.

When you click on one of the events or function keys in the listview, the heading of the boxed area changes to Command for Fn, where Fn is the function key you clicked on (or "Command for event"), and the boxed area becomes enabled. If there was a command already defined for that function key or event, the information will be transferred to the appropriate gadgets within the boxed area.

The cycle gadget (indicated by |<]) has two states: AREXX and DOS. If you select AREXX the checkmarked gadgets Opens on Workbench and Executes Asynchronously are disabled; they only are used with DOS commands.

The string gadget following the cycle gadget is for entering the full path name of your ARexx or DOS script or DOS program. The [|=|] (file folder glyph) is used to bring up a file requester to find the script or program that you want. If you have activated the string gadget, you can also use Right Amiga f to call up the file requester.

The [CLR] next to the file folder glyph will clear the string gadget; although Right Amiga x will also do this if the string gadget is enabled. The string gadget also supports clipboard actions.

The Menu Title string gadget is used to assign a menu name to the

ARexx/DOS menu

that will call this command. A maximum of 21 characters can be used for a Menu Title. If this string gadget is left blank, no menu name will be assigned and you can only use the appropriate function key to call the command. The [CLR] to the far right on this row clears the Menu Title. When you are in the string gadget, Right Amiga x will also clear the string. This string gadget also supports clipboard actions.

The two checkmark gadgets on the second row are used for DOS commands only. They will be disabled for ARexx commands.

If Opens on Workbench is checked, a switch will be made to the Workbench screen when the command is executed. This is not necessary for ARexx command since there is an AEMail ARexx command that will do this.

The Execute Asynchronously checkmark gadget is used to execute the DOS command in the background. This will allow AEMail to function when the program that is called is being executed. This item is, by default, checkmarked. If for some reason you want AEMail to freeze while the command (program) is being executed, you can un-checkmark this item. Since all ARexx commands automatically execute in the background, this item is unnecessary for ARexx command scripts.

When you have completed entering the data, click on [OK]. The information will be transferred to the appropriate entry in the listview. If you cleared the string gadget, any command information, including Type and FLGS as well, will be cleared for this event or function key in the listview.

Please Note: If you are an Un-Registered user of AEMail, you can not save the ARexx/DOS command list. This means that whenever you quit AEMail the list of commands will not be remembered. You will need to re-enter them the next time you load AEMail.

1.45 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/Fonts Page

Fonts Page

The Fonts page appears as follows:

```

=====
[o] AEMail Configuration Setup
-----
                                     -----
                                     | Fonts |
-----
|                                     |
| -Configuration Page Font-----| _____|
|                                     | |
| Font: [topaz.font ] Size: [ 8] [Ff] [DEFAULT] |AaBbCcDcEeFfGg..1234|
|                                     | _____|
| -AEMail Screen Font-----| _____|
|                                     | |
| Font: [topaz.font ] Size: [ 8] [Ff] [DEFAULT] |AaBbCcDcEeFfGg..1234|
|                                     | _____|
| -AEMail General Font-----| _____|
|                                     | |
| Font: [topaz.font ] Size: [ 8] [Ff] [DEFAULT] |AaBbCcDcEeFfGg..1234|
|                                     | _____|
| -Folder Font-----| _____|
|                                     | |
| Font: [topaz.font ] Size: [ 8] [Ff] [DEFAULT] |AaBbCcDcEeFfGg..1234|
|                                     | _____|
| -Message Font-----| _____|
|                                     | |
| Font: [topaz.font ] Size: [ 8] [Ff] [DEFAULT] |AaBbCcDcEeFfGg..1234|
|                                     | _____|
|_____
|
| [ Use ] [ Save ] [ Save As ] [ Cancel ]
|_____
=====

```

The Fonts Page will allow you to change the fonts for certain AEMail displays. The areas that you can change fonts for are:

- Configuration Page Font
- AEMail Screen Font
- AEMail General Font
- Folder Font
- Message Font

The Configuration Page Font will change the font for the Configuration screen and each of the pages on it. If you are running on a non-interlaced Workbench screen with a width of no more than 640 characters, you might find that you will have to change this font to allow everything to fit on the screen. You can use any font or font size including proportional or fixed fonts.

The Configuration Page Font will not take effect until you exit from the Configuration Setup Window and then recall the Configuration Setup Window.

The AEMail Screen Font will change the font for the main AEMail screen and window titles, the font used by system requesters, and the font used for menus. Any font or font size can be used, fixed or proportional. This will not effect the screen font used by the configuration Setup Window,

however. You will have to do that with the Workbench Fonts Preferences.

The Folder Font will only change the font in the folder strip. It has the same effect as the

FLDRFONT=

and

FLDRFONTSZ=

Tool Types. Any font or

font size can be used, fixed or proportional.

The Message Font will change the font used for displaying messages. While any font or font size, fixed or proportional, can be used, watch out for proportional fonts. If the message has long lines, it may take significantly longer to display the message than with a fixed font.

Finally, the AEMail General Font effects the body fonts used in all other windows in AEMail. This font has certain restrictions. It must be size 8 and must be a fixed font.

The only gadgets that are active for each font are the [Ff] and [DEFAULT] gadgets. [Ff] will bring up a font requester so that you can select the font you want and [DEFAULT] will change the font to topaz.font size 8. The Font: and Size: gadgets are read only to show you what font is currently being used and the boxed area to the right which shows a sample of the font. If you want to change a font use the font requester.

Take care when you change fonts. If you do not choose your fonts carefully, you could end up with windows that are too big to fit on the screen or requesters that are chopped off at the bottom. A proportional font used as the Screen font could cause certain requesters to appear mis-proportioned.

1.46 CONFIGURATION: Configuration Setup Window/General Parameters Page

General Parameters Page

The General Parameters page appears as follows:

```

=====
[o] AEMail Configuration Setup
-----
|
|-----| General |-----|
| Printer Device: [PRT:          ] [|=|] [CLR] [DEFAULT]   Top Margin:[ 4]/|
|
| [ ] Include Attachment List in Print Out                [Printer Setup] |
|
|           Editor: [                               ] [|=|] [CLR] [DEFAULT] |
|
| Editor Arguments: [                               ] [ ] Editor Opens on the Workbench |
|
| -----Default Reply to Message Parameters----- |
||
|

```

```

|| [ ] Quote Original Message Text           Quote Prefix: [>      ] ||
||                                           ||
|| Quote Header: [                           ] ||
|-----|
|
| [ ] Clone Workbench Screen Mode           [Set Screen Mode] |
|
| [Set Minimum Headers]                     [Set Menu Flags] |
|-----|

[      Use      ] [      Save      ] [      Save As      ] [      Cancel      ]

```

```
=====
```

The General Parameters page allows you to set up certain general type parameters such as specifications for your printer device, the screen mode that you want your AEMail screen to open on, the list of minimum headers you want displayed in a message, certain default menu checkmarked items, the specification for your editor, and the specifications for the default message reply headers.

For the Printer Device you can specify the device that you want to do your printing on. By default this is PRT:, but you can specify a file if you care to. If you specify a file, your printer output will be sent as standard ASCII text with form feeds and margin spacing included in the output. The [=|] (file folder glyph) button will call up a file requester through which you can enter the path and file name of this printer file. [CLR] will clear the string gadget and [DEFAULT] will enter PRT: into the gadget. When this screen is first displayed, the PRT: default name will be in the gadget.

If the Printer Device string gadget is activated you can also use Right Amiga f to call up the file requester, Right Amiga x to clear the string, and Right Amiga d to bring PRT: into the gadget.

You can also specify the Top Margin of the printout with the numeric string gadget to the right of the Printer Device. The default top margin is 4.

If you do want the list of attachments to appear on the last page of your printout, you can check the Include Attachment List in Print Out box. By default, this box is checked when you first call up the General Parameters page.

If you want to modify your printer setup parameters that are normally set with your PRINTER PREFERENCES, you can click on the [Printer Setup] button. This will call up the standard Printer Preferences program so that you can change your printer setup. Please Note that, if you change the printer preferences, the new preferences will remain in effect when you quit AEMail.

For the Editor string gadget you must use the full path name of the editor of your choice. The Editor Arguments: string gadget is used to enter any parameters you want to use when you call your editor. To specify where the file name you are editing goes use %s. An example would be:

```
Editor: c:ed
Editor Arguments: %s
```

Next to the Editor Arguments: string gadget is a checkmark gadget which is used to tell AEMail that your editor will open on the Workbench screen. If your editor of choice does not open on it's own screen, you must check this item. The AmigaDos editor, ed, does NOT open on it's own screen; therefor you must check this item if you are using ed.

The [DEFAULT] for the Editor is the information from the EDITOR= Tool Type. If the key word WB; precedes the editor call information in the tool type, the Editor Opens on Workbench item will be checkmarked. WB; will NOT appear in the Editor string gadget.

If the EDITOR= Tool Type was not provided, the following will be the default edit call:

```
Editor: c:ed
Editor Arguments: %s
```

and the Editor Opens on Workbench item will be checkmarked. This uses the default AmigaDos editor, ed.

If you need to find where your editor is located, [|=|] (file folder glyph) causes a file requester to appear for selecting the appropriate program file to be loaded into the Editor string gadget.

If the Editor: string gadget is activated you can use Right Amiga f to call up the file requester, Right Amiga d to call up the default, and Right Amiga x to clear the Editor: string gadget.

The section below the heading Default Reply to Message Parameters is used to set up the default actions when you are replying to a message. The Quote Original Message Text box sets up the default action for quoting the original text in a message. Even though you take the default of not quoting text, you will given an opportunity to change you mind about this when you compose the message.

The Quote Prefix: string gadget indicates what is to be placed in front of each quoted line if an original message is quoted. This, by default, is >; however, you can use any other prefix as the default that you like.

A Quote header: will be placed on the line in front of the quoted material. You can choose what you would like as the default heading and enter it in this string gadget. By default, the header which will initially appear in the Quote Header: string gadget is:

```
On &(week), &(date2), at &(time), &(name) wrote:
```

The & followed by a field name in parenthesis indicates substitution of data from the original message's headers. The values that can be substituted are:

```
&(name)      The Real Name of the sender of the original
              message.  If the Real Name is not available,
```

- the sender's UserID will be used instead
- &(subject) The subject from the original message. Any RE: or (fwd) will be stripped.
- &(week) The day of the week that the original message was sent.
- &(date) The date the original message was sent in the form dd mmm yyyy, where dd is the day of the month, mmm is month in the form Jan, Feb, Mar, etc, and yyyy is the full 4 digit year.
- &(date1) Same as &(date).
- &(date2) The date in the form mmm dd, yyyy.
- &(time) The time the original message was sent in the form hh:mm xM where hh is the hour on a 12 hour clock, mm is the minute, and xM is AM or PM.
- &(to) The email address the message was sent to. For mailing lists this could be the name of the mailing list if that is what appeared in the To: header.

The Quote Header is designed to be modified by the user and can be changed with this string gadget. This is a permanent change if you select [SAVE] to save the Configuration data, or it can be in effect as the default for only this running of AEMail if you select [USE]. You can always change this default, however, when you
compose
a message.

If you want to set your screen mode for AEMail, you can click on the [Set Screen Mode] button. This will call up a standard Screen Mode Requester which will allow you to set whatever screen mode you wish. Your overscan mode can also be set. This defaults to OVERSCAN-TEXT.

To the left of the [Set Screen Mode] button is a checkmark gadget labeled Clone Workbench Screen Mode. If you select this gadget AEMail will use whatever screen mode is currently set for your Workbench through the Set Screen Mode Preferences program. If the Workbench Screen Mode is changed, AEMail will open with that screen mode the next time it is loaded.

If the Clone Workbench Screen Mode is checkmarked, the [Set Screen Mode] button will be disabled.

When you save your configuration settings, the screen mode you selected and the overscan setting are saved in the AEMail
configuration file
and
will be used the next time you load AEMail. They will also be in effect when you return from the Edit Configuration Setup Window.

The minimum header set that you want displayed in your message can be set by clicking on the [Set Minimum Headers] button. This will bring up the

```
Set Minimum Headers
requester.
```

The [Set Menu Flags] gadget brings up the Set Menu Flags window that has five check boxes in it which correspond to the flags under the Messages and Retrieve Msgs menus.

Please Note: Because of a problem with ClassAct, the [Printer Setup], [Set Screen Mode], [Set Minimum Headers] and [Set Menu Flags] gadgets will not work under AmigaDOS 2.x. There is no problem with these gadgets under AmigaDOS 3.x.

1.47 CONFIGURATION: Set Minimum Headers requester

```
Set Minimum Headers
```

The Set Minimum Headers requester looks like this:

```

|=====|
|[o] Set Minimum Headers |
|=====|
|      Select/Deselect Headers      |
|              to be displayed      |
|=====|
|| *bcc:                               | ||
|| *cc:                               | ||
|| Content-Transfer-Encoding:         | ||
|| Content-Type:                     | ||
|| *Date:                             | ||
|| *From:                             | ||
|=====|
|      Enter New Header              |
|[                                     ]|
|                                     |
|              [OK]                  |
|=====|

```

A list of possible message headers is displayed in the scrollable list. An asterick (*) in front of a header indicates that it has been selected for inclusion in the minimum header list. Clicking on an item in the list will select it with an (*). If it is already selected, it will be deselected (the asterick will change to a blank).

The string gadget at the bottom of the requester is used to enter a header that is not in the list. Be sure to end the header with a colon (:). After entering the header, press return and the header will be placed properly in the scollable list. It will be deselected when it is first entered in the list. You will have to click on it to select it.

When you are through entering items in the list, click on [OK] and you will be returned to the General Parameters page. Clicking on the close gadget at the top of the requester has the same effect as clicking on [OK].

Please NOTE: anything you enter in the list or select/deselect will remain in the list in that state during the current run of AEMail even if you click on [CANCEL] in the main Configuration window. In other words, [CANCEL] for the minimum header list has the same effect as [USE]. Clicking on [SAVE] or [SAVE AS] at the bottom of the window will permanently save the headers you have selected.

There is no way to delete a header once it has been entered in the list and saved except by deleting the
.headers
file in the AEMAIL: directory.

This is really not a problem, however, since, if you entered an incorrect header and haven't selected it, it will have no effect on the program.

1.48 CONFIGURATION: Set Menu Flags window

Set Menu Flags

The [Set Menu Flags] gadget brings up a window that has five check boxes in it. These five check boxes are:

- Display Full Header
- Forward Body text Only
- Include Header in Reply
- Exclude Duplicate Messages
- Delete Host Mail

These check boxes correspond to the flags under the
Messages
and

Retrieve Msgs
menus. If you [SAVE] or [SAVE AS] when you exit from the Configuration Setup, they will set the initial values of these menu items when you load AEMail. When you exit from the Configuration Setup with either [USE], [SAVE] or [SAVE AS], the corresponding menu items will be checked or unchecked depending on the state of these check boxes.

Clicking on the close gadget of the AEMail Set Menu Flags window or clicking on [OK] will close this window.

1.49 STARTING AEMAIL

Starting AEMail

AEMail can be started either from the Workbench by double clicking on it's icon or from the shell. It is recommended that AEMail be normally run from the Workbench. The shell invocation is primarily designed for

mailto:
agents in web browsers or to call AEMail from another program that passes a message to it.

To see how AEMail is invoked from the shell, click
here

.

AEMail can be run either in an offline or online mode. This means that you do not have to be connected to your Internet provider when AEMail is activated. However, to actually receive or send mail via your Internet provider, you must have your TCP/IP stack (AmiTCP, TermiteTCP, Miami, etc) running and connected to your provider. You can activate AEMail before connecting to your provider or after; it makes no difference.

Both a convenient menu item and a command icon have been provided in AEMail to start your TCP/IP stack (

TCP/IP/Start Net
) after AEMail is up

and running provided a script can be used to make this connection. If a script is not provided for this purpose, AEMail will iconify to allow you to start your TCP/IP stack manually. A menu item (

TCP/IP/Stop Net
)

and command icon have also been provided to disconnect your network connection.

To cause your TCP/IP stack to be executed manually, clear the script names in the

Configuration Setup Window

,
TCP/IP page

.

Two command icons have been provided in the Command Icon tool bar to also perform

Starting and Terminating
your TCP/IP Network Connection.

You can also automatically activate your Internet connection at program startup by providing the

AUTOCONNECT=YES
Tool Type or by

checkmarking the Automatic connection to Internet Provider on AEMAIL Start Up in the

TCP/IP Page
of the
Configuration Setup Window

.

WARNING: for this to work, you will need to be able to activate your TCP/IP stack automatically by a script.

Activating AEMail from the Workbench

To activate AEMail from the Workbench simply double click on the AEMail Project icon. You can also activate AEMail from the shell, but, if activated in this manner, it will not have access to the configuration information provided by the

Tool Types

. It does, however, have access to

the configuration information in the specified AEMail configuration file (either

s:aemail.cnfg

or the file specified with

config=

in the

shell calling argument).

AEMail opens on it's own 16 color Public Screen. The Public Screen name is AEMAIL-1. 4 of the colors are defined by the first four colors of the Workbench screen. The following 8 colors are pre-defined with the following colors: Red (13R, 0B, 0G), Green (0R, 15G, 0B), Blue (0R, 0G, 15B), Magenta (15R, 0G, 15B), Yellow (15R, 15G, 0B), Orange (15R, 10G, 0B), Brown (10R, 5G, 0B), and Purple (9R, 3G, 9B). These colors have been preset to provide a consistent color scheme for displaying icons and folder tab colors. Under consideration is the possibility of allowing these colors to be user settable in the future.

Click

here

for a description of the main AEMail screen.

Since multiple windows are opened by AEMail, the program opens on it's own screen to allow uniformity in being able to push the screen to the back (with all of it's member windows) and back again to the front. The LEFT-AMIGA-M key can be used for this purpose.

You can also iconify AEMail with an iconify bar on the Workbench screen. A menu item in the

Project menu

has been provided to perform the

iconify

action.

When this menu item is selected, the AEMail screen will disappear and a button bar will appear on the Workbench screen with

AEMAIL (Click on Close or with RMB to restore)

in the title. When the iconified bar is selected, clicking either on the close gadget or with the Right Mouse Button (RMB) will restore the AEMail screen.

There is also a hotkey provided for iconifying AEMail. This is RIGHT-AMIGA-I. This same hot key will also take AEMail out of iconify

mode. The LEFT-AMIGA-I key will also accomplish this.

Periodically during the running of AEMail, the program will automatically switch to the Workbench screen for executing certain functions and then switch back when the function is complete.

The first thing AEMail does when it is activated is check to see that certain configuration information has been provided. The necessary items are:

```
POP3 UserID
Password
From Addr (your email address)
POP Server
SMTP Server
Domain Name
Edit Call
```

If any of these items have not been provided, the following requester will be displayed:

```
The following Configuration items are empty

list of empty items

They are required items!
```

If this requester is displayed, you will be given the following choices:

```
[Configure AEMAIL now]           [Cancel AEMAIL]
```

If you were to click on [Cancel AEMAIL], AEMail will terminate. You can not proceed any further until you have entered these items with the Configuration Setup Window or by providing them as
Tool Types

.

Clicking on the [Configure AEMAIL now] will bring up the

```
Configuration Setup Window
```

.

If the

```
PASSPROTECT=YES
```

Tool Type was provided (registered users only) the following window will be displayed:

```
|=====|
|0|Enter Password|
|-----|
|                |
```

```
|      Enter your new password below      |
|                                          |
| [                                          ] |
|                                          |
|                                          |
| [START OVER]          [ CANCEL ] |
|_____|
```

You must enter your password before you can proceed. You will be allowed three attempts to enter a correct password. If the correct password has not been entered after three attempts, AEMail will terminate. If the password is correct, AEMail will continue.

NOTE: since activating the password protection is done by a Tool Type, password protection is not available when you activate AEMail from the shell.

If this is the first time AEMail has been executed after a new version has been installed, the Send AEMail Notification Request will appear. See

```
REGISTRATION
for a description of the Notification Request.
```

After verifying that required configuration information has been provided and that correct password has been entered (if required), AEMail will check to see if you are connected to your Internet provider. If you are, connection will be made to your POP server to see if there are any messages available on the server in your mail box. If there are, the following requester will appear:

```
      n Messages Available on the POP Server

Do you wish to receive these messages now?
```

If you click on the [YES] button, those message will be retrieved at this point. See the

```
RETRIEVE MESSAGES
command for details on this process.
```

If you click on [NO], no message retrieval will take place at this time. You will need to retrieve these messages later using the RETRIEVE MESSAGES command icon.

After AEMail checks to see if any messages are available on the POP Server, it also checks to see if any messages are in the QUEUED folder (messages queued to be sent). If there are, the following requester will appear:

```
      You have n messages queued to be sent

Do you wish to send these messages now?
```

If you click on the [YES] button, all of the messages in the QUEUED folder will be sent immediately. This is the same as selecting the

Send Queued Mail
item under the
Project
menu or selecting the QUEUED FOLDER and clicking

on the

Send Message Immediately
command icon.

If you click on [NO], the queued messages will not be sent at this time. You will need to send these messages later using either the Send Queued Mail item under the Project menu or selecting the QUEUED FOLDER and clicking on the Send Message Immediately command icon.

If you successfully connected at program startup the following message will appear in the Title bar of the AEMail screen:

TCP/IP session started with Your-POP-Server-Name

If you were not connected the following message will appear in the Title bar:

Not Connected to Your-POP-Server-Name Host

You can disable either or both the POP mail check or the queued mail check at startup by checkmarking the appropriate items in the

TCP/IP
page of the

Configuration Setup Window

.

When AEMail is first activated and you are online and have mail and accept it's transfer, the

message list
for the INBOX folder will be displayed. As each
mail message is received you will see it added to the message list of the
INBOX.

If you are offline or there is no mail or mail is not being checked, the

folder list
will be displayed. Double clicking on either the name of a
folder in the list or one of the folder icons will cause the message list
for that folder to be displayed.

Double clicking on a message in the message list will cause that
particular

message
to be displayed.

If you have selected a time increment in the TCP/IP page of the Configuration Setup Window (the default is 2 minutes), a background process will be started which checks your POP server every few minutes (as specified by the interval) for messages. If there are any messages, the following requester will pop up:

YOU HAVE MAIL!!

n Messages available on the POP Server

Do you wish to receive these messages now?

Replying [YES] to the above requester will start the retrieval of the messages. This requester will only pop up when you are not in the middle of some function such as composing a message, transferring or saving a message, printing a message, or performing configuration changes. It will pop up on the Workbench screen if you have AEMail iconified

.

NOTE: if you did not specify that you wanted messages deleted from your POP server as you transferred them to your Amiga, the YOU HAVE MAIL!! requester will pop up each time the system checks for mail.

1.50 MAIN AEMAIL SCREEN

The Main AEMAIL Screen

When AEMail first starts, three windows are opened in horizontal bands on the AEMail screen. A window is displayed just below the screen menu/title bar and provides a contextual help title bar and a

Command Icon

Tool Bar. This Tool Bar provides icons for accessing the major functions

of AEMail and consists (from left to right) of the following icons:

Display Folder List

Display Address Book

Retrieve Messages

Display Previous Message

Display Previous Folder's Message List

Display Current Folder's Message List

Display Next Folder's Message List

Display Next Message

Compose a Message
Queue Message for Later Delivery
Send Message Immediately
Save Message To File
Print
Delete/Undelete Message
Copy Messages
Transfer Messages
Start TCP/IP Network Connection
Terminate TCP/IP Network Connection

The window below the command icon tool bar contains a folder strip set of icons. An icon is provided for each folder with a colored tab to indicate the type of folder (of the user's own choosing - see

Folder Configuration Window
).

Within each folder icon is a short name (not exceeding 9 characters) for that folder. Below this is the total number of messages minus any deleted messages. It may be followed by the number of un-read messages in parenthesis. If there are unread messages, both numbers will be displayed in red. These messages counts will be updated as messages are added or deleted from the folders.

The height of the folder strip is defined by the font size that is used for the folder name and the folder contents. The font and font size that is used can be selected by the user with either the

FLDRFONT=
or

FLDRFONTSZ=
Tool Types or the
Fonts Page
on the
Configuration Setup Window
.

The folder icons will adjust accordingly.

Four pre-defined folders are provided: INBOX for holding retrieved messages, PENDING which holds messages that the user is currently composing and has not decided to send as yet, QUEUED which holds completed messages for later transmission, and SENT which holds messages that have been sent and accepted by the SMTP Server. Since these folders must always be present, you can not delete or change the name of these folders.

A facility has been provided to allow the user to add as many additional

folders of his own choosing that he wants to the list of folders (see

Folder menu
).

As each new folder is created, an icon will be created and placed next to the last folder icon. Any number of folders can be created and the folder strip has the ability to scroll horizontally so that all of the folder icons can be viewed and accessed.

The displayed folder list (activated by using the

Display Folder List
icon

in the Command Icon Tool Bar) will be in the same order as the folder icons in the folder strip. You can change the order of both the folder icons and the list of folders by using the

Move...
menu item under the

Folders
menu.

You can use the menu items

Transfer...
and
Copy...
under the

MESSAGE menu
to transfer or copy messages between folders.

The last window is placed below the folder strip and is used to display either

folder lists
,
address books
,
message lists
, or
messages
themselves.

If a non-interlaced screen is provided, the message and address book displays will start below the Command Icon Tool Bar (overlying the folder strip) rather than below the folder strip. This is done to provide more room for the message or address book display since the number of displayable lines is limited.

Other

windows

are also provided which cover the entire screen below the title bar for the purpose of providing configuration information and for composing messages.

While the Command Icon Tool Bar and the folder strip are being displayed, a contextual help line is provided in the Command Icon Tool Bar window title bar below the screen's title bar. As you pass the mouse cursor over any command or folder icon, a description of that command or folder will

be displayed in the window title bar. The main window menu bar should also be active whenever the mouse pointer moves to the folder strip or above.

All command and folder icons are surrounded by a raised box. Whenever a command or folder is selected, the box will become depressed.

1.51 INVOKING AEMAIL FROM THE SHELL

Invoking AEMail from the Shell

The shell invocation is primarily designed for

MailTo:

agents in web

browsers or to call AEMail from another program that passes a message to it. When AEMail is invoked from the shell, there are six optional arguments that can be used as follows:

```
AEMail [email-addr-of-recipient-of-email] [config=configuration_file]
      [pubscr=browser-screen-name] [mail_dir=full-path-to-mail-directory]
      [message=full-path-name-of-message-to-send] [CONT]
```

If either the recipient's email address is present or the message= argument is present, AEMail assumes that we are using AEMail as a MailTo agent or you are trying to queue or send a message composed outside of AEMail. AEMail will load and immediately display the

Compose message
window.

If the message= argument was used, you will be in the edit mode of the compose screen. You can either edit the supplied message or immediately [Save in Pending], [Queue Message], [Send Message Now], or [Cancel Message]. You can also perform any other action on the message including adding headers, adding attachments, or adding your signature block (see Compose Message Window).

The message that the message= argument points to must be a complete message with at least one header. It is suggested that you include at least a To: and Subject: header. These should be followed with at least one blank line before the body of the message.

If both the mail address of the recipient argument and the message= argument are used, the mail address will take precedence over the To: header in the message.

The recipient's name in either the mailto argument or the To: header in the message referenced by the Message= argument, can be a nickname present in your

Address Book

. This is a convenient way to send messages to groups where you are periodically adding or deleting members from the group. Just use the group nickname in the To: address to send the message to the entire group.

If the message= argument is not present but a recipient's email address is present, you will enter the compose window in a new message mode. You must compose a message or Cancel the operation in order to proceed.

When you exit from the Compose window by clicking on one of the action requesters at the bottom of the window, AEMail will terminate automatically unless the CONT keyword was present in the argument stream. If CONT is used, AEMail will continue so that you can perform other AEMail functions. You will then have to quit using the

Quit...
menu item in the
Project Menu

.

The config= keyword parameter is used to specify a configuration file other than the default s:aemail.cnfg file. All pertinent data on the

AEMail configuration to be used will be in this file. If you wish to invoke AEMail from the shell have it run with a different configuration file, you can use the config= parameter to direct AEMail to use this different configuration file on startup. To use AEMail in this manner, you could simply type:

```
AEMAIL config=name_of_configuration_file
```

If the config= keyword parameter or the s:aemail.cnfg file are both not present a default s:aemail.cnfg file will be created. Of course, if this happens, your normal configuration data will not be present (such as your POP3 UserID, Password, POP Server name, or SMTP Server name) and your normal mail directory will not be found unless the mail_dir= keyword parameter described below is present.

If your normal configuration file is not s:aemail.cnfg and you wish to execute AEMail from the shell (or as a MailTo agent), you should load AEMail from the workbench using the icon specifying the configuration file you want to use and then do a

Save As...
from the Configuration menu

item of the

Project
menu. Specify "s:aemail.cnfg" in the Save As file

requester. This will create a valid s:aemail.cnfg file.

The mail_dir= is used to specify the mail directory for the user specified in the config= parameter. It corresponds to the

MAIL_DIR=
Tool

Type. Normally, this is unnecessary (in fact, discouraged) if the configuration file is present since the mail directory will be stored in the configuration file. You must specify a full path name if the mail_dir parameter is used. Be very careful in using this parameter since it could change the mail directory specified in your configuration file with undesirable results.

If AEMail is used as a mailto: agent for your browser and that browser passes it's public screen name along with the userid, you can use the keyword argument pubscn= to specify that public screen. AEMail will then bring the browser's screen to the front when AEMail terminates. If this argument is missing and the browser opens on it's own screen but does not, itself, bring the screen to the front when it returns from the mailto: command, you might have to manually bring the browser's screen to the front with the LEFT-AMIGA M key.

When you invoke AEMail from the shell with an email address parameter or a message= argument, you normally will not be able to use any of the AEMail menus or commands unless the CONT key word was used. However, AEMail will always check for Mail on your POP Server and for Queued messages to send before displaying the Compose message screen (see

```

        initial AEMail action
    ) and ask for configuration data if required
parameters are not present in the s:aemail.cnfg file or the config=
configuration file.
```

If you invoke AEMail from the shell without any parameters, AEMail will behave the same as if it was invoked from the Workbench by clicking on it's icon except that tool types will not be utilized and the s:aemail.cnfg file will be used by default. If you are a new user of AEMail and do not have an s:aemail.cnfg file (you assigned a different name and place for the configuration file), you can create one easily. Bring up the primary user of AEMail from the Workbench (the user you want to activate from the shell) and perform a

```

    Configuratio/Save As
from the
```

```

    Project
    menu. When the file requester comes up, specify the "S:"
directory and "aemail.cnfg" as the file name. Invoking from the Workbench
is described in
```

```

    Starting AEMail
).
```

1.52 USING AEMAIL AS MAILTO AGENT

USING AEMail AS A "MailTo" AGENT

A number of Amiga web Browsers allow you to select an external Mail agent to be used for sending email when a mailto: HTML link is specified. AEMail can be used as such an external mail agent.

There are two methods in which AEMail can be used as an external Mail agent for sending mailto: email messages. The first method is to call

```

    AEMail directly
```

```

    . This method has the restriction that AEMail must NOT be
running when you start up your browser. When you click on the mailto:
link, AEMail will be loaded, the Compose message window will be displayed,
you will then be able to compose and send the message, and AEMail will
```

terminate.

The second method is to use an
 ARexx script
 to call AEMail for composing
and sending your email. With this method AEMail can be running in the background and is entered each time you want to compose and send a message. When the ARexx script is used, you can also receive email while your browser is running. A generic ARexx script is described below, but a more sophisticated one called mailto.aem is provided in the AEMail ARexx directory. If you use this script you should move it to the REXX: directory.

To use either method, set the mailto function to call an external program.

1.53 USING AEMAIL AS MAILTO AGENT/Direct Call

Mailto by Calling AEMail Directly

On the configuration setup for your browser specify AEMail as your mailto: agent by using the full path name of AEMail and the token for specifying the mailto: email address.

As an example, for
 AWeb-II
 you can specify the following:

```
AEMail2:AEMail %e
```

You do this by bringing up the Network Settings menu item under Settings. On the display click on the Mail/News tab and then the Mail tab.

In the display, checkmark Use external mailer and the Command and Argument string gadgets will become unghosted. Enter

```
AEMail2:AEMail
```

on the Command line, and

```
%e
```

on the Argument line

Be sure and save your AWeb-II settings once you make the change.

Other browsers, if they use this capability, may have a different way to specify the mailto user agent and the token for specifying where to place the email address. The token may change from version to version of your browser. Consult your browser documentation for how to do this.

The documentation for
 IBrowse
 , unfortunately, does not provide any

information on how to set up an external mailto: agent. However it can be done. Follow these steps for IBrowse versions before 2.x:

```
Select the Preferences menu in IBrowse
Select Network
Select "Email & Telnet" tab
Under "Mailto:" Set the External mode
For the command give the full path name of the AEMail program and
follow it with %h
```

```
example: AEMail2:AEMail %h
```

```
Select O.K.
```

```
Be sure to "Save Settings" under the Preferences menu
```

The display used in IBrowse version 2.1 and above is slightly different. The menu item that you use is Preferences/Settings. Instead of tabs it has a list of items on the left of the Preferences/Settings display. Under Network you need to expand the list by clicking on the [+]. You will now see the Email & Telnet on the list and the [+] will become [-].

Click on Email & Telnet and you will see a similar display to that used in 1.x shown on the right. Continue as you would with earlier versions of IBrowse.

SPECIAL NOTE: In IBrowse 2.1 the Command string gadget remains ghosted which means that with 2.1 you CAN NOT specify an external mailto: agent. Hopefully this will be corrected in later versions of IBrowse.

In order for the mailto: agent to work properly, AEMail must NOT be running when you start up your browser. When you click on the mailto: link, AEMail will be loaded, the

```
Compose message window
will be displayed,
```

you will then be able to compose and send the message, and AEMail will terminate.

If you have a custom configuration file (other than s:aemail.cnfg), you should also add the argument config=name-of-config-file to the mailto calling argument. As an example, using IBrowse:

```
AEMail2:AEMail %h config=name-of-file
```

```
See
```

```
Invoking AEMail from the Shell
```

```
.
```

1.54 USING AEMAIL AS MAILTO AGENT/ARexx Call

MailTo Using ARexx

Rather than use the mailto: capability described above, you can also call an

```

        ARExx
        script which calls the
        Compose
        function of AEMail.  Such a
script for any browser would be as follows:

```

```

/* ARExx AEMail Mailto Compose */
OPTIONS RESULTS
parse arg userid screen a

ADDRESS AEMAIL1
SCREENTOFront AEMAIL
COMPOSE MAILTO userid
SCREENTOFront screen
if (result = 0) then okay1 "Bad Public Screen"
exit

```

This script requires AEMail to be running when the script is called. A more sophisticated script which is contained in the AEMail ARExx directory called mailto.aem automatically loads AEMail if it was not already loaded.

The above script is saved in the REXX: directory as mailto.aem.

The call that is placed on the command line in the Mailto: in IBROWSE would be:

```
rx mailto.aem %h %p
```

If you have not moved or saved the mailto.aem script in the REXX: directory you can call it from the AEMail ARExx directory by specifying:

```
rx AEMail2:ARExx/mailto.aem %h %p
```

Note the use of the full path name for calling the mailto.aem script.

The advantage of using ARExx is that AEMail can be running while you are doing your web browsing. If you happen to receive email during this time, a requester will then pop up saying that you have mail and asking if you want to read it.

In the IBrowse ARExx call above notice the argument %p. This is the token that passes the IBrowse screen name to AEMail. This allows AEMail to bring the IBrowse screen to the front after the message is sent (or queued).

PLEASE NOTE: There is a problem with IBrowse 2.1 in that you can not enter an external mailer.

With AWeb-II you would enter rx on the command line and

```
mailto.aem %e %n
```

if mailto.aem is in the REXX: directory or, if calling from the AEMail ARExx directory:

```
AEMAIL2:ARexx/mailto.aem %e %n
```

on the argument line.

Notice the difference between the tokens in IBrowse and AWeb-II. %h and %p are used for the email and screen tokens in IBrowse; %e and %n are used for these tokens in AWeb-II.

See

Mailto by Calling AEMail Directly
to see how to set up the command and

argument lines for the various browsers.

1.55 USING KEYBOARD HOT KEYS

Using Keyboard Hot Keys

While AEMail was designed to utilize the mouse for activating commands, there are a number of keyboard hot keys that can be used to activate commands on the

command strip

without using the mouse. There are also

keyboard actions for moving the various listviews up and down. Also, most of the menu items can use a keyboard hot keys for activating them.

A key command has been assigned to each of the command strip icons. When a menu item duplicates the action of a command on the command strip, the menu keyboard hot key is used. A summary of the keyboard action that can be taken for each of the commands on the command icon strip is given below:

Command Strip Icon	Key Code
Display Folder List	f
Display Address Book	a
Retrieve Messages	Right Amiga m
Display Previous Message	Cursor Left
Display Previous Folder's Message List	Shift Cursor Left
Display Current Folder's Message List	=
Display Next Folder's Message List	

Shift Cursor Right

Display Next Message
Cursor Right

Compose A Message
Compose a new message
Right Amiga n

Reply to current message
Right Amiga r

Forward current message
Right Amiga >

Edit current message
Right Amiga e

Queue Message For Later Delivery
q

Send Message Immediately
s

Export (Save) Message To File
Right Amiga v

Print
Right Amiga p

Delete/Undelete Message
x, Right Amiga x

Copy Messages to a New Folder
Right Amiga =

Transfer Messages to a New Folder
Right Amiga -

Start TCP/IP Network Connection
Right Amiga t

Terminate TCP/IP Network Connection
Right Amiga h

These key codes are also shown on the icon information line that appears when you pass the mouse over the command icons.

The = key also toggles the message selection indicator (*)

When you are displaying a list, the following keys move the listview:

Cursor Down moves the listview one row down.

Cursor Up moves the listview one row up.

Home or ALT Cursor Up moves the listview to the top.

End or ALT Cursor Down moves the listview to the bottom.

PgUp or Shift Cursor Up pages the listview one "page" up. The top line of the previous page will be displayed as the bottom line of the new page.

PgDn or Shift Cursor Down pages the list view one "page" down.

The bottom line of the previous page will be displayed as the top line of the new page.

The cursor up/down keys on the keypad will have the same action as the normal cursor keys with the exception of the shift and ALT

feature.

Since the cursor keys are used to move the listview up or down, the space bar is used to manipulate the selected row on the listview. The action of the the space bar in conjunction with control keys is as follows:

Space Bar	Selects the next item in the list
Shift Space Bar	Selects the previous item in the list
Left Amiga Space Bar	Selects the first item in the list
Right Amiga Space Bar	Selects the last item in the list

The item selected will be highlighted. If it was previously selected with the * indicator, it will be de-selected (* removed); otherwise it will be selected with an *.

When one of the above sets of keys are pressed, the current item is unselected (* is toggled). To keep the current item selected, press the Ctrl key at the same time as you press the appropriate key combination. Always remember to press the control keys (shift, left Amiga, right Amiga, or Ctrl) before you press the space bar.

Pressing the RETURN key when a row is highlighted is the same as double clicking on that item. In other words, if you are displaying the folder list and you hit the RETURN key, the message list for the highlighted folder will be displayed.

Unfortunately, gadgets in subsidiary windows do not have key codes assigned to them at this time. You can activate requester gadgets however by pressing Left Amiga v for the left most gadget and Left Amiga b for the right most gadget. Center gadgets, if present, do not have an assigned key code. Requesters with this action are only those that appear at the left most top corner of the screen.

1.56 EDITING STRING ENTRY GADGETS

Editing String Entry Gadgets

A number of windows in AEMail use string entry gadgets for entering data. These gadgets look like long rectangles with a cursor which allows you to type in the data you want. There are a number of special key combinations that can aid you in the entry process. These are:

Cursor Left	Move cursor to previous character
Shift Cursor Left	Move cursor to the beginning of the string
Cursor Right	Move cursor to next character
Shift Cursor Right	Move cursor to the end of the string
Del	Delete the character under the cursor
Shift Del	Delete from the character under the cursor to the end of the line
Backspace	Delete the character to the left of the cursor
Shift Backspace	Delete from the character to the left of the cursor to the start of the line
RETURN or Enter	Terminate input and deactivate the gadget

Tab	Terminate input and activate the next string gadget
Shift Tab	Terminate input and activate the previous string gadget
Right Amiga c	Copy the string to the current clipboard unit (either c or C will work)
Right Amiga d	Copy default value to the string. Only works on the Configuration Setup Window (Note: either d or D will work)
Right Amiga f	Calls the file requester in strings that use file requesters. Only works on the Configuration Setup Window (Note: either f or F will work).
Right Amiga p	Used only in the Identity Page of the Configuration Setup Window with the POP3 UserID: string to call Set Password (Note: either p or P will work).
Right Amiga q	Undo (cancel) the last editing change to the string (Note: either q or Q will work)
Right Amiga u	Change the current clipboard unit
Right Amiga U	Display a list of the current active clipboard units and their contents
Right Amiga v	Paste the contents of the current clipboard unit to the string (either v or V will work)
Right Amiga x	Clears the string (either x or X will work)

In addition, the following editing functions are available if the IControl preferences editor has "Text Gadget Filter" selected.

Note: either the upper or lower case alphabetic character will work.

Ctrl A	Jump cursor to the start of the string
Ctrl H	Delete the character to the left of the cursor
Ctrl K	Delete from the character under the cursor to the end of the line
Ctrl M	Same as Return or Enter
Ctrl W	Delete the previous word
Ctrl U	Delete from the character to the left of the cursor to the start of the line
Ctrl X	Clears the string
Ctrl Z	Jump cursor to end of the string.

All of the above characteristics of string editing are standard with the Amiga with the exception of those keystrokes that involve the clipboard file requesters, and default values.

The clipboard functions are specific to AEMail, although other programs may have similar functions using the same key combinations built into them. For more information on using the clipboard see

Using the Clipboard with AEMail

The default, file requester, and Set Password functions are also specific to AEMail.

1.57 USING THE CLIPBOARD WITH AEMAIL

Using the Clipboard with AEMail

On the Amiga, the clipboard provides a facility for passing information from one program to another, or for saving information for re-use in the same program. AEMail utilizes the clipboard in several ways:

Each

string entry gadget

has the ability of copying the current contents

of the string to the clipboard or of pasting the contents of the clipboard to the string gadget. In that manner information can be saved and re-used at a later time.

You can also obtain a line from a message, edit it, and save that to the clipboard; or you can save the entire contents of the message body to the clipboard. If you are using an editor that also supports the clipboard, you can retrieve information that you previously copied to the clipboard and insert it into a message you are composing.

If your browser supports the clipboard, you can use the above method to capture a URL that is embedded in a message and then paste it into the browser's URL string. There is also a facility to directly transfer an email or web (URL) address to a browser or within AEMail by the use of a function key and an ARexx script.

AEMail supports the use of multiple clipboards (up to 256 separate clipboard units), so different information can be copied to separate clipboard units and retrieved later. If other external programs also support multiple clipboard units you can pass separate pieces of information to those programs.

With each string entry gadget in AEMail you can use Right Amiga C or Right Amiga c (either upper or lower case c) to copy the information from a string to a clipboard unit. Likewise, you can use Right Amiga V or Right Amiga v (upper or lower case v) to paste the information into the string gadget. This works with all string gadgets except the

Enter Password

or

"Set Password" (in the

Identity Page

of the

Configuration Setup Window

)

string gadgets.

Generally speaking when you use the paste operation in a string gadget, it will replace the contents of the string gadget with the contents of the clipboard. The exception to this is with the To:, cc:, and bcc: string gadgets on the

Compose Message Window

and when editing a string that is

captured from a message (see below).

For the To:, cc:, and bcc: string gadgets, the clipboard data will be

ADDED to what was previously in the string gadget. Any added email addresses added with the paste operation will be separated from the previous addresses with a comma.

If you double click on a line in a message that is being displayed, a special window will open at the top of the screen which looks like this:

```

|=====|
|o| Edit and save message line to clipboard |
|-----|
|
| [Message line appears here ] |
|
| [ SAVE CLIP ] [CHANGE CLIP UNIT] [ CANCEL ] |
|_____|

```

You can use the copy and paste to and from the clipboard unit while you are editing within the string entry gadget above. However, if you paste to the string, the data in the clipboard will be inserted at your cursor position. This is different from all other string entry gadgets where the pasted data replaces whatever was in the string gadget before. This feature for the editing and saving of a line from a message can facilitate building a clipboard line from different lines in the message. To do this, edit the first line so that just the portion that you want added or inserted to a second line remains in the string. Copy this to a clipboard unit ([SAVE CLIP]). Then double click on a second line. Position the cursor where you want the first clipboard data to appear and perform the paste operation. The previously copied data will be inserted at that point.

When you click on either the [SAVE CLIP], [CANCEL], or the close gadget at the top of the window, the edit window will disappear. Clicking on the [SAVE CLIP] will save the edited string to the current clipboard unit and clicking on the [CANCEL] or close gadget will exit without saving.

Warning: using the copy function from within the string gadget with Right Amiga c will always copy the current contents of the string to the clipboard whether or not you later click on the [CANCEL] or the close gadget. There is no way to undo this operation. However, using the copy function from within the string gadget will not close the edit window.

Clicking on the [CHANGE CLIP UNIT] in the edit window or typing Right Amiga u (lower case u only) from any string gadget will bring up a special window that will allow you to change the current clipboard unit. This window looks like this:

```

|=====|
|o|Enter Clipboard Unit |
|-----|
|
| [          ] (0 - 255) |
|
| [ OK ] [CANCEL] |
|_____|

```

You can enter any clipboard unit between 0 or 255 in the numeric gadget. If you type RETURN after entering the number or click on [OK], the clipboard unit you entered will become the new clipboard unit and the window will close. Clicking on the [CANCEL] gadget or the close gadget will close the window without changing the current clipboard unit.

Since you may have data stored in multiple clipboard units and may forget which clipboard unit has what data, another feature has been provided. If you type Right Amiga U (upper case U - shift and u) while you are editing a string, the Clipboard Display window will be shown which looks like this:

```

|=====|
|o| Contents of Clip List |
|-----|
| Clip Contents |
| ===== |
| | 0 Contents of clip 0 | | |
| | 2 Contents of clip 2 | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| ===== |
| | | | |
| [ OK ] [NEW CLIP UNIT] [CANCEL] |
|-----|

```

This shows all of the clipboard units that have data stored in them and the contents of each clipboard unit in a listview. Clipboard units may be skipped as shown in the illustration above. Since the contents of a clipboard can be a complete file, the first non-blank line will be displayed and leading spaces will be stripped. Only text clips will be displayed. Only 40 characters can be displayed. If the line is longer than 40 characters, the first 30 characters will be shown followed by three periods and the last 7 characters.

Only clips with data will be shown. The current clipboard unit will be highlighted if it contains data. Since it is possible to have a clipboard unit assigned WITHOUT any data, you may see none of the units highlighted. You can change to one of the clipboard units shown by clicking on it (it will become highlighted) and then clicking on [OK]. You can also change to a clipboard unit not shown by clicking on [NEW CLIP UNIT]. [CANCEL] and the close gadget will close the window without any changes taking place.

A further feature of this window is to provide an automatic paste capability by double clicking on one of the units being displayed. That will automatically paste the contents of the selected unit to the string. If the selected clip is a file, only the first non-blank line will be pasted and leading spaces will be stripped. The Right Amiga V method of pasting from within a string gadget also has this feature for multiple line files.

Another clipboard feature of AEMail is the ability to save the body of messages and text attachments to the clipboard. When you click on the

[SAVE TEXT]
 or
 [ATTACHMENT]
 button when you are displaying a message you
 will be given the chance to save the text as a CLIP and also to change the
 clipboard unit. See also the
 Message Display Window
 .

1.58 USING THE CLIPBOARD WITH AEMAIL/Entering Clipboard Unit

Entering the Clipboard Unit

The Enter Clipboard Unit window allows you to change the current clipboard unit. This window looks like this:

```

|=====|
|o|Enter Clipboard Unit |
|-----|
| [          ] (0 - 255) |
| [ OK ]      [CANCEL] |
|_____|

```

You can enter any clipboard unit between 0 or 255 in the numeric gadget. If you type RETURN after entering the number or click on [OK], the clipboard unit you entered will become the new clipboard unit and the window will close. Clicking on the [CANCEL] gadget or the close gadget will close the window without changing the current clipboard unit.

1.59 USING THE CLIPBOARD WITH AEMAIL/Display Clip List Contents

Display Contents of the Clip List

Since you may have data stored in multiple clipboard units and may forget which clipboard unit has what data, another feature has been provided. If you type Right Amiga U (upper case U - shift and u) while you are editing a string, the Clipboard Display window will be shown which looks like this:

```

|=====|
|o| Contents of Clip List |
|-----|
| Clip Contents          |
| =====              |
| | 0 Contents of clip 0 | | |
| | 2 Contents of clip 2 | | |

```

```

| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| ===== |
| | | | |
| [ OK ] [NEW CLIP UNIT] [CANCEL] |
|_____|

```

This shows all of the clipboard units that have data stored in them and the contents of each clipboard unit in a listview. Clipboard units may be skipped as shown in the illustration above. Since the contents of a clipboard can be a complete file, the first non-blank line will be displayed and leading spaces will be stripped. Only text clips will be displayed. Only 40 characters can be displayed. If the line is longer than 40 characters, the first 30 characters will be shown followed by three periods and the last 7 characters.

Only clips with data will be shown. The current clipboard unit will be highlighted if it contains data. Since it is possible to have a clipboard unit assigned WITHOUT any data, you may see none of the units highlighted. You can change to one of the clipboard units shown by clicking on it (it will become highlighted) and then clicking on [OK]. You can also change to a clipboard unit not shown by clicking on [NEW CLIP UNIT]. [CANCEL] and the close gadget will close the window without any changes taking place.

A further feature of this window is to provide an automatic paste capability by double clicking on one of the units being displayed. That will automatically paste the contents of the selected unit to the string. If the selected clip is a file, only the first non-blank line will be pasted and leading spaces will be stripped. The Right Amiga V method of pasting from within a string gadget also has this feature for multiple line files.

1.60 FILTERING MESSAGES WITH AEMAIL

Filtering Messages with AEMail

What is message filtering? Message filtering is the ability to direct incoming messages to specific folders or to automatically exclude certain messages from being stored in the system.

AEMail has a very powerful message filtering system. It can direct (or exclude) messages based upon information in the To:, From:, Reply-To:, Subject:, cc:, bcc:, or Date: headers and (for registered users only) any other header or text in the body of the message. It can also use the fact that a message is a reply, has attachments, or is forwarded as filtering criteria. Information in the header or body text that is checked can be a word or phrase and wild cards can be used. Information can also be case sensitive or insensitive as the user desires.

AND and OR relationships can also be made with information coming from different headers.

Filtering criteria is defined in the folder description which can be modified or created by using either the

Edit
or
New
sub-topic under

the

Folders menu
. The description under the
Filter Selection Window
gives a complete description on how to set up the filtering ←
criteria.

Setting up the appropriate filtering criteria for any folder designed to receive incoming messages will cause incoming messages (either from your POP server or from files) to be stored in that folder rather than the INBOX.

Setting up filtering criteria for the INBOX will automatically exclude any message meeting that criteria from being stored in the INBOX. In other words, filtering criteria in the INBOX is used to prevent certain messages from being stored on your system.

Filtering criteria can not be set up for folders designed for messages sent out of your system. Only messages as they are being received are checked. Filtering is done "on the fly" as a message enters the system.

1.61 USING WEB AND EMAIL ADDRESSES EMBEDDED IN MESSAGES

Using Web and Email addresses embedded in messages

If a message you have received contains a web address you can capture that address, copy it to the clipboard, or actually call your web browser to display the web page directly.

You can also capture email addresses embedded in a message, compose a message to be directed to that address, or add that address to your address book.

The method used to do this in AEMail is similar to that used in the section which described the use of the

clipboard
. We combine that with

the help of some pre-defined ARexx scripts.

Two event exits have also been provided to directly call ARexx scripts when you double click on either the web or email address (see below).

If a message contains an email address (determined by the @ between adjoining strings) or a web address (determined by www. or http: within the string) you can double click on that line. Depending on how you set up your ARexx commands you will either directly execute an appropriate ARexx script or the Edit and save message line to clipboard; set ARexx variable window as shown below:

```

|=====|
|o| Edit and save message line to clipboard; set ARexx variable |
|-----|
| |
| [http://www,calwe.com/~jzachar/ ] |
| |
| [ SAVE CLIP ] [CHANGE CLIP UNIT] [ CANCEL ] |
|_____|

```

will appear at the top of the screen. Rather than the entire line, just the email address or the web address will be transferred to the string. If the web address does not have http:// at the beginning of the string, that will be added. The example above shows the AEMail web address which is included as part of the signature block of messages I send.

If you hold down the shift key when you double click on such an address, the entire line will be transferred (just as is normally done with other message lines) and not just the email or web address.

The Edit and save message line to clipboard; set ARexx variable window has one menu associated with it: the

ARexx/DOS menu
that is the same as

that used in the

main menu strip
. Holding down the right mouse button

when this window is activated will bring up that menu.

If you have transferred an email or web address you can hit a
function key

or use the right (Menu) mouse button to call the AREXX/DOS command ←
to

to execute an ARexx script. The email address or web address will be transferred to a special variable and the script will be executed. If the script contains the ARexx command

GETVAR
it will receive the

variable string in the RESULT variable and can act on it.

Two event exits have also been provided which avoid bringing up the clipboard window. If these exits are activated, the ARexx script assigned to the exit will be immediately executed when you double click on the web address or the email address. Assigning the ARexx scripts to the event exits is done in the same manner as assigning ARexx scripts to function keys and to menu items (see the

ARexx Page
of the Configuration Setup

Window.)

You can force the clipboard window to appear by pressing the CTRL key when you double click on the web or email address. This is desirable if you want alternative actions to take place when double clicking on an address. You can then select the appropriate action with the function key or the ARexx/DOS menu.

Several sample ARexx scripts have been placed in your ARexx directory which can extract the address from the special variable and call your web browser to go to that web page (html.aem), send a message to the email address (sendmsg.aem) or place the email address in the address book either as an individual address (placeaddr.aem) or as a group address (placegrp.aem), and to delete an address from a group (deladrgrp.aem).

Before using this feature, you will have to assign the scripts to a function key (your choice) or an event exit using the

ARexx Page
of the

Configuration Setup Window. You should also give each of the scripts a Menu Title so that it will show up in your

ARexx/DOS
menu. If you did

not assign an event exit, function key or Menu Title, you can always find the script using the

Send ARexx/DOS Command...
menu item in the

ARexx/DOS menu.

Keep in mind, however, if you are an un-registered user, the function key and menu information will not be saved between calls to AEMail. If you quit AEMail, this information (function key or menu) will not be available when you next load AEMail.

When the function key is activated or a menu item selected, the clip window will disappear whether or not a script is attached to that function key.

If you have transferred a line to the clip window that is not a email or web address or have edited the clip line, the function key will not work unless you press return first. That is because the string gadget is activated in those situations. With the email or web address the string gadget is not activated. You can tell if the string gadget is activated or not by the presence of a cursor in the string.

1.62 GETTING HELP WITH AEMAIL

Getting HELP with AEMail

AEMail has a very extensive context sensitive help system. Some help is provided automatically. As you pass the cursor over the

Command Icon Tool

bar, the description of the icons appear in the window title bar ←
above the

icons. Likewise, as you pass the cursor over the folder icons, the folder description also appears in the window title bar.

In addition, pressing the [Help] key will bring up a description of what you are currently seeing or trying to do. This help is taken from the AEMail.guide file which normally is located in the AEMail2:documentation directory. If you located the guide file somewhere else you will have to

use the Tool Type

HELP=

to identify the location of the guide file.

This must be done manually in each of your AEMail project icons.

If you did not choose to install the current AEMail.guide file, you will not be able to use the [Help] key. In fact you will receive a requester that looks like this when you first load AEMail:

Error: (AG) Can't Open database!

[Continue]

Clicking on [Continue] will allow you to continue running AEMail but the [Help] key will be effectively disabled. If you are using an old AEMail.guide file you may get a requester saying that a particular help page could not be found. Also, the information on the page being displayed may not be up to date.

You can receive help with any of the menus as well as with any of the windows that are being displayed. To receive help with a menu or menu item, press the [Help] key when you hold down the Right Mouse button. Help will be displayed for the menu or menu item that is currently highlighted.

Also, certain key combinations will display different AEMail.guide pages. If you press either Shift keys when you press [Help], the main guide table of contents will be displayed.

If you are in a string entry gadget, pressing either [Alt] keys with the [Help] key will display the page describing

Editing String Entry Gadgets

.

WARNING: Because of a bug in ClassAct, some string gadgets will not be reactivated after the help page is displayed. You will have to click into the gadget to reactivate it.

1.63 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR

COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR

This Command Icon Tool Bar provides icons for accessing the major functions of AEMail and consists (from left to right) of the following icons:

Display Folder List

This icon looks like a file cabinet.

Display Address Book

This icon looks like a closed book with the letter A on its cover. ←

Retrieve Messages

This icon looks like an envelope with an arrow coming in.

Display Previous Message

This icon is a long yellow backward arrow.

Display Previous Folder's Message List

This icon is a short backward arrow.

Display Current Folder's Message List

This icon looks like a folder.

Display Next Folder's Message List

This icon is a short forward arrow.

Display Next Message

This icon is a long yellow forward arrow.

Compose a Message

This icon looks like a sheet of paper with a pen on it.

Queue Messages for Later Delivery

This icon looks like a mailbox.

Send Messages Immediately

This icon looks like an envelope with an arrow going out.

Export (Save) Message To File

This icon looks like a diskette.

Print

This icon looks like a printer.

Delete/Undelete Messages

This icon looks like a garbage can.

Copy Messages

This icon looks like two sheets of paper, one laying over the other. ←

Transfer Messages

This icon looks like a sheet of paper with arrows pointing to the right. ←

Start TCP/IP Network Connection

This icon is a horizontal jagged line

Terminate TCP/IP Network Connection

This icon is a horizontal jagged line with a red slash through it. ←

Click on the links above for a description of each of the Command Icons and the functions that it performs. Clicking on the Command Icon while in

AEMail will activate the function described.

Besides clicking on an icon to activate that function, you can also use certain hot keys to perform that function. These are described with each icon description.

Many of the functions activated by the icon tool bar can also be activated by

menu
items.

1.64 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Folder List

DISPLAY FOLDER LIST

Activation key code: f

Clicking on the Display Folder List icon will cause the
folder list
to be

displayed in the lower window. This list shows each folder with its short name (INBOX, PENDING, etc), a description of the folder, the number of unread messages in the folder, and the total number of messages in the folder.

Unlike the count displayed in the folder icon, the total number of messages includes any messages marked for deletion.

1.65 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Address Book

DISPLAY ADDRESS BOOK

Activation key code: a

Clicking on the Display Address Book icon will display the

Address Book window

Each address book entry contains three fields: Nickname, Real Name, and UserID (Address). In addition, entries can be provided for groups with a distribution list. The group is identified with the heading DISTRIBUTION LIST along with the number of items in the list in the top most UserID field. The UserID's for the members of that list are shown below that heading.

For items in the distribution list, real UserID's or Nicknames can be used. An item in the distribution list can also be another distribution list (In this case, only a Nickname can be used). All nicknames are expanded to Real Name and UserID when mail is sent.

A checkbox item, called Expand to the right of the Address Book headings allows the user to either expand and show all members of the group or shrink the address book so that only the group header is displayed. This item is normally checked indicating the groups are in expanded mode. If the check mark is removed, the group entries will shrink showing only the group headings. This feature is only available to registered users.

Currently, Address Book entries are sorted by Nickname and group entries are interspersed with single entries. Also Real Names are presented as first name followed by last name rather than last name, first name.

If you are displaying a message, or have a message selected, when you click on the Address Book icon, the Reply-To: address, if present, will be transferred to the UserID address in the Address Book. If the Reply-To: address is not present, the From: address will be used. If a Real Name is present in the address it also will be transferred. You can force the From: address to be transferred by holding down the shift key when you click on the Address Book icon. This process facilitates transferring names and UserIDs to the Address Book. Please keep in mind that Reply-To: addresses normally do not have real names associated with them, but From: addresses many times do. If you want the real name you may have to hold down the shift key when you click on the Address Book icon.

The first time AEMail is loaded, a special Address Book entry with a Nickname of AEMAIL is created. This entry can be used to send bug reports and messages about AEMail to my email address.

Address Book data is stored in a file in your AEMAIL: directory called

```
.addrbook
.
```

1.66 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Previous Message

DISPLAY PREVIOUS MESSAGE

Activation key code: Cursor Left

When you are

```
    displaying a message
    , clicking on this icon will display the
previous message in the
    message list
    . If you are at the first message in the
list, a requester will be displayed informing you of this.
```

1.67 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Folder's Message List

DISPLAY PREVIOUS FOLDER'S MESSAGE LIST

Activation key code: Shift Cursor Left

Clicking on this icon will display the previous folder's message list

.

DISPLAY CURRENT FOLDER'S MESSAGE LIST

Activation key code: =

Clicking on this icon will display the current folder's message list. This is one way to get back to the current message list when you are displaying a message and the folder list is obstructed.

DISPLAY NEXT FOLDER'S MESSAGE LIST

Activation key code: Shift Cursor Right

Clicking on this icon will display the next folder's message list.

1.68 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Display Next Message

DISPLAY NEXT MESSAGE

Activation key code: Cursor Right

When you are

displaying a message
, clicking on this icon will display the
next message in the
message list
. If you are at the last message in the
list, a requester will be displayed informing you of this.

1.69 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Export (Save) Message to File

EXPORT (SAVE) MESSAGE TO A FILE

Activation key code: Right Amiga v

This function can be activated from either the icon strip or the Export... sub-item in the

Messages menu

. A message must be selected before activating this function and

multiple messages can be selected

. A message that is currently being displayed is considered a selected message.

You can save multiple messages as a block of messages or as individual messages. If you have selected multiple messages a requester will be displayed as follows:

More than one message marked to save

Do you want to save them as a group
or Individually

If you select Individually
a File Requester will appear
for each message

[Save as Group] [Save Individually]

Unless you are saving the messages as a group, a requester will also be displayed for each message which will describe the message as to Date, From, To, and Subject and ask you if you want to perform the requested action. Selecting [SAVE] will display a file requester in which you will be asked to enter the file name you want the message saved as, and selecting [CANCEL] will not save the current message.

If you are saving the message as a group, only the file requester will appear.

The complete message, including all attachments, is saved in the format in which the message was received from the POP server except that CARRAGE-RETURN/LINEFEED sequences are stored as LINEFEEDs alone. Also, the message ending sequence (<CR><LF>) is eliminated and any embedded <CR><LF> are changed to <LF> as they would normally appear in a message.

If the messages are saved as a group, each message will have a special header separating it from the following message. This header consists of a line feed followed by:

From [your UserID]@[Your POP Server name] [date]

Only the special header (not the line feed) will appear for the first message.

This facilitates importing a group of messages back into AEMail. (See the

Retrieve Messages
command and the menu item
From Local File...
under

the

Retrieve Msgs

menu.)

If you want to save the body of the message or an attachment in its converted format, you can do that with either the [SAVE TEXT] gadget in the

message display window
or with the
Attachment Requester
that can be

brought up when you display a message with attachments.

1.70 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Print

PRINT

Activation key code: Right Amiga p

This function can be activated from either the icon strip or the Print sub-item in the

Messages menu

. You must select the messages you want printed prior to selecting this function.

Multiple message selection

works with

this function. If you don't select any messages you will print a list of the this command. If no messages have been selected, you will be asked if you want to print a list of the messages in that folder. Also, if this icon is selected while you are in the Address Book, the address book contents will be printed.

When first activated, the print function will bring up a requester asking how many copies you wish to print. It will be preset to 1. You can change this number to the number of copies you wish to print. The [+] and [-] gadgets to the right of the numeric entry gadget allow you to increment or decrement the number. Pressing RETURN or selecting the [OK] gadget will then start the printing process.

When first activated, the print function will bring up a requester asking how many copies you wish to print. It will be preset to 1. You can change this number to the number of copies you wish to print. Pressing RETURN or selecting the OK gadget will then start the printing process.

Each of the messages will be printed in the order that they appear in your

message list

. All selected messages will be printed whether they are marked for deletion or not.

A progress indicator will appear as each message is being sent to your printer which shows the percent being printed and the total bytes being printed. This progress indicator has an [ABORT] button which allows you to terminate the printing. However, beware, most printers have a substantial buffer which will probably receive all of your messages quite quickly. Once the messages are in the printer's buffer, the printing can

not be cancelled without turning your printer off.

A heading line will be printed on each page of the listing which contains the following information:

Message Sent on mm/dd/yy (dow) at hh:mm [AM/PM], [from/to] [name] Page n

where

mm/dd/yy is the date the message was sent (received) or composed,

dow is the day of the week the message was sent (received) or composed,

hh:mm is the hour and minute the message was sent (received) or composed using a 12 hour clock,

[AM/PM] is either AM or PM.

[from/to] if the message was received you will see "from", and if you composed or sent the message you will see "to",

[name] is the full name of the sender or nickname of recipient,

n is the page number.

On the first page only, if there are attachments, the following line will appear below the heading line:

This message has attachments (See last page for list).

On a separate page, after the message, the attachment list will appear, providing the "Include Attachment List in Print Out" item is checkmarked in the

General Parameters
portion of the
Configuration Setup Window

Printing the attachment list is the default action.

If attachments are a Text or Message type and are either 7-bit, 8-bit, or quoted-printable encoding format they will be printed following the body of the message. Other types of attachments you will have to save to a file and print the file with an appropriate printing program.

Note: no check is made whether a selected message is deleted or not. If a deleted message is selected it will be printed anyway (this is probably desirable in certain circumstances). If you don't want to print it, de-select it!

This function can also print a list of all messages in a folder. To do this, DO NOT select any messages in the folder. A requester will appear when you select either the printer command icon or the Print menu item which says:

No messages selected to print!

Do you want to print a list
of all the messages in the
[name of folder] folder?

[YES]

[NO]

By selecting [YES] you will print a list of the messages. Messages will be printed in the order that they appear in the message list.

Selecting [NO] will terminate the printing function.

Printing uses your Preferences Printer. You should set it up properly before executing AEMail, or you can set it up while in AEMail by using the

General Parameters
page on the
Configuration Setup Window
. You can

also specify a print file that the output will be directed to.

As a default AEMail will space 4 lines down before starting to print. This Top Margin, however, can be changed in the General Parameters section of the Configuration Setup Window.

1.71 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Delete/Undelete Messages

DELETE/UNDELETE MESSAGES

Activation key code: x

Right Amiga x

This function can be activated from either the icon strip or the Delete/Undelete sub-item in the

Messages menu

. It will delete OR undelete all messages that
have been selected in a
message list

.

Whether deleting or undeleting takes place depends on the current status of the message. If it is currently marked for deletion, it will be undeleted.

This function only marks (or unmarks) messages for deletion. The messages will actually be deleted only when AEMail exits. The message counts in the folder icons, however, will only represent undeleted messages. You can also suppress the display of deleted messages in the message list by unchecking the

Show/Deleted Messages
item under the
Messages

menu.

1.72 COMMAND ICON STRIP/Compose a Message

COMPOSE A MESSAGE

Activation key codes: Right Amiga n (Compose a new message)
Right Amiga r (Reply to current message)
Right Amiga > (Forward current message)
Right Amiga e (Edit Current Message)

The Compose a Message function brings up the
Compose Message window
so that

you can enter information about the message you are about to compose. The information you enter includes the Nickname or UserID of the recipient of the message, the subject and whether or not you want to send cc's to anyone.

A special [Call Address Book] button is provided that allows you to call up an abbreviated version of the
Address Book

. By clicking on an address book name you can transfer the nickname for that address to any of the To:, cc:, or bcc: fields. You select the field you want to transfer the nickname to by a special cycle gadget in the address book display.

When the Address Book is displayed from the Compose window, all groups will show as the group header and number of entries in that group. For AEMail registered users, an [Expand] checkmarked gadget will allow you to expand the groups so you can see all of the entries. Exiting from the Address Book display is accomplished by double clicking on an address (it will be transferred to the appropriate field and then the Address Book will be closed) or by clicking on the Close gadget in the window border or at the bottom of the window.

To compose the message text you would click on the [Compose/Edit Message] which will call up your editor. When you save and exit from the editor, you will be brought back to the Compose Message window.

You can specify the format that you want your text to be sent as. You can select between 8-bit, 7-bit, quoted-printable, or encoded binary (BASE64). This facilitates sending messages with foreign character sets through gateways that only handle 7 bit data. The default is 8 bit. Both quoted-printable and encoded binary are 7 bit schemes for representing 8 bit data. When you display a message which is in either quoted-printable or encoded binary, it will be displayed correctly.

You can also specify any attachments you want to send with the message through the

Add Attachment Requester
or you can specify a signature file
or additional headers.

After supplying the required information, you can then save your message into either the PENDING or QUEUED folder or send it directly. If you select [Send Message Now] you MUST be connected to your Internet provider.

If a message has been selected in any folder, except the PENDING, QUEUED, or SENT folders, before clicking on the COMPOSE MESSAGE icon, the compose will be treated as a reply to the selected message. The original Reply-To address for the message you are replying to will appear in the To: field on the Compose window. If the Reply-To: address is not present the From: field will be used as recipient of the reply. You can force the From: field to be used by holding down the shift key when you click on the Compose icon.

If you are not interested in creating a reply, you can change to creating a new message to be sent to the same (or different) recipient, or you can forward the message to a different recipient.

If the message selected was in the PENDING or QUEUED folder, you will be allowed to either edit the selected message or create a new message. If you edit the message it will be stored back into the folder you selected or will be sent (if you click on [Send Message Now]). The old message will be automatically removed from the system.

If the message selected was in the SENT folder you will only be able to create a new message.

1.73 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Send Message Immediately

SEND MESSAGE IMMEDIATELY

Activation key code: s

With the Send Message Immediately function an attempt will be made to send the Selected Message(s) to their recipients. The messages to be sent must be in either the PENDING or QUEUED folder. The messages will be sent from the PENDING folder only if the PENDING folder is selected; otherwise they will be sent from the QUEUED folder.

If messages are selected (see
Multiple Selection
) , a requester will appear
that asks:

Do you wish to send the entire [pending/queued] folder
or just selected messages?

The choices available are:

[ENTIRE FOLDER] [SELECTED MESSAGES] [CANCEL SEND]

If no messages have been selected or all of the messages in the folder are selected, the entire selected folder will be sent without a requester appearing. Deleted messages are never sent.

If there are no undeleted messages in the selected folder a notification requester will appear that indicates that "No messages available to send".

A check will then be made to see if you have an active connection to your Internet provider. If you do not, a requester will be displayed which informs the user that we are in offline mode and that the messages can not be sent.

If you are connected to your Internet provider, a message will appear in the top title bar that says "Connecting to SMTP Host to send mail". Once the connection is made. AEMail will display "Starting to send n messages" where n is the number of messages selected to send. If we are unable to connect or an error is reported back from your Internet provider, a message will appear in the title bar showing the nature of the error and the messages will not be sent.

Sometimes, if the error message is from your Internet Provider, you will not be able to see all of it. If your

TCPLOG

is active, you will be able

to see it on the Log File, however.

A progress window will also be displayed which will show the current number of the message being sent, the total number of messages being sent, the percentage of the current message already sent and the total bytes in the current message being sent. The percentage will be shown as both a number and on a graphic slider.

If there is more than one recipient for the message, the progress indicator will also show Sending to n of n recipients of message as each recipient of the message is contacted. This way you will see the progress of contacting recipients for large groups of recipients.

This progress window also has an [ABORT] button which allows you to terminate the sending of the current and all remaining messages to your SMTP Server.

All nicknames used in To:, cc:, and bcc: header fields will be expanded to the form: Real Name<userid>. Group nicknames will be expanded to the Real Names and userids of all members of the group, or, if Send Header Only is set for that group, only the group header will be displayed in the To: field.

When each message is successfully sent, the following message will be displayed in the upper title bar:

Mail n of n successfully sent to [To: addressee]

The n in the above message indicates the message number and the total messages to be sent. The [To: addressee] indicates who the message was addressed to. If it was addressed to multiple addressees, the first addressee will appear followed by , et al....

The message will also be placed in the SENT folder and marked as deleted in the PENDING or QUEUED folder.

In the current version of AEMail, the send process operates in the same execution mode as AEMail. This means that you can not perform any other AEMail operation until the message is either rejected by your Internet provider or successfully received by your provider (unless you abort the process). In a future version, this process will be moved to a background process so that you can perform work in AEMail while the sending of the message proceeds.

1.74 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Queue Message for Later Deliverly

QUEUE MESSAGE FOR LATER DELIVERY

Activation key code: q

This function is provided to allow the user to mark messages that you want sent later. Normally, NO MORE EDITING OF THESE MESSAGES should occur once they are moved to the QUEUED folder. However, AEMail does allow this to occur. Messages can be moved back to the PENDING folder with the

Transfer...
item in the
Messages
menu. Messages for queuing must come
from the PENDING folder. The messages can also be placed in either the
PENDING or QUEUED folders (or sent) by the
Compose Message
window.

You can send these messages manually from the QUEUED folder any time you want by either sending the entire folder or individual messages in the folder. This is done by selecting the QUEUED folder and clicking on the

SEND IMMEDIATE
icon or by selecting the
Send Queued Mail
item under the
Project
menu. Alternately you can press the q key.

AEMail also allows the user the option of sending queued messages automatically when AEMail is first activated, or when the program terminates provided you are connected to your Internet provider (see

STARTING AEMAIL
) . AEMail will also perform this check when you make
connection to your Internet provider through the StartNet script unless
you have disabled this feature with the
TCP/IP Parameters
page of your

Configuration Setup Window
.

With this option you can compose messages when you are in an off-line

mode, save them in PENDING while you are working on them, and then QUEUE them when you are satisfied with the message you want to send. The Queued messages are then automatically sent when you log onto your Internet Provider by the StartNet command.

If no messages have been selected (or if all of the messages have been selected), the entire PENDING folder will be queued. Deleted messages in the PENDING folder are never queued.

If there are no undeleted messages in the PENDING folder a notification requester will appear that indicates that "No messages available to queue".

The messages that are selected will be placed in the QUEUED folder and removed from the PENDING folder.

1.75 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Retrieve Messages

RETRIEVE MESSAGES

Activation key code: Right Amiga m

When the Retrieve Messages function is selected, AEMail will attempt to connect to the POP host server and transfer any mail at the server to your AMIGA.

If you are in offline mode (you are not connected to your Internet Service Provider or AEMail can not connect, for some reason, to your POP server), see

Retrieving Messages from Files

.

If you are online with your Internet provider and connection can be made to your POP mail server, all messages stored on the server will be transferred to the AMIGA. They will be stored as individual messages in the AEMAIL: directory with cryptic file names (see
messages
file).

A progress window will also be displayed which will show the number of the current message being received, the total number of messages being received, the percentage of the current message already received and the total bytes in the message being received. The percentage will be shown as both a number and a graphic slider.

This progress window also has an [ABORT] button which allows you to terminate the receipt of the current and all remaining messages from your POP Server.

PLEASE NOTE: The abort process only aborts the receipt of messages into the AMIGA, It does NOT abort the transfer of data from the POP Server. While AEMail disconnects from the server, the server may be unaware of this and continue to send the remainder of the message. If AEMail attempts to re-establish contact with the Server while it is still sending

the message AEMail may start to receive the middle of the previously requested message. AEMail has been programmed to recognize this and will temporarily report that the POP connection could not be established. Once the POP Server finishes transferring the message, it should become available for another connection.

The progress window will be shown both when retrieving messages from your POP server and from files, however, if you are retrieving a message stream, AEMail will not be able to correctly determine the number of messages being retrieved. Therefore the "n of n" indicator will be incorrect.

If mail on the server is to be deleted, the

Delete Host Mail
item in the

Retrieve Messages

menu must be checked. If this menu item is not checked, mail will NOT be deleted on your POP server. This has no effect when you are retrieving messages from a file. NOTE: the AEMAIL

Installation

script automatically defaults to deleting host mail. You will ←
have to

un-check this item if you want to keep mail on your POP Server.

Since old mail may not be deleted on your server, a menu item has been provided under the

Retrieve Messages

menu called

Excl Dup Msgs

. When

this item is checked duplicate messages from the mail server which are currently stored in any incoming folder will not be stored again. The only folders not checked for duplicate messages are the PENDING, QUEUED and any folder designed to hold SENT messages. Again, the default action with the installation script is to delete duplicate messages.

Currently, like sending messages to your Internet provider, the retrieval process is run in the same execution mode as AEMail. This means that all of the messages must be received from the POP Server before any other AEMail process can take place. Again, a future version will move the retrieval process to a background process so you can proceed with other AEMail functions while retrieval takes place.

You can be running another program on your Amiga, however when the message retrieval takes place. If you are in iconify mode when retrieval takes place it will be done totally in the background although you will see the You have mail requester (see below).

Every time a new message is retrieved AND stored, the total and new message counts in the folder list AND the folder icon strip will be updated. Also the top title bar will display the following message:

Message n of n retrieved[/deleted] from [POP server/file], [not] saved

The first n indicates the current message number and the second n indicates the total number of messages being retrieved. (NOTE: This

message will also appear when local mail files are being transferred, but the counts may not be accurate if you are retrieving from a message stream. Also, the retrieval process from local files is so fast, you may only see the message for the last retrieval.)

The /deleted will appear if the message has been deleted on the POP server and not will appear if the message was a duplicate and was not saved.

You can check for messages on your POP server and retrieve these messages manually any time you wish by clicking on the RETRIEVE MESSAGES icon. Also, the user has the option of retrieving messages automatically when AEMail is first activated (provided you are connected to your Internet provider), each time you execute your

```
StartNet
script from within
```

AEMail (see the

```
TCP/IP menu
), and when you quit AEMail.
```

You can also set a time interval in minutes in which AEMail will periodically check for new mail (see

```
TCP/IP
parameters page on the
```

```
Configuration Setup Window
```

). This function is done in the background and if one or more messages are on your POP server, the following requester will pop up:

YOU HAVE MAIL!!

n Messages available on the POP Server

Do you wish to receive these messages now?

Replying [YES] to the above requester will start the retrieval of the messages. This requester will only pop up when you are in the main AEMail screen and are not in the middle of some function such as composing a message, transferring or saving a message, printing a message, or performing configuration changes.

NOTE: if you did not specify that you wanted messages deleted from your POP Server as you transferred them to your AMIGA, the YOU HAVE MAIL requester will pop up each time the system checks for mail.

1.76 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Retrieve Messages (From Files)

Retrieving Messages from Files

If you are in offline mode (you are not connected to your Internet Service Provider or AEMail can not connect, for some reason, to your POP server),

you will see a requester that asks:

```
!! We are running in Offline mode !!
```

```
Do you wish to receive messages from files?
```

Clicking on [NO] will terminate the retrieval process.

Clicking on [YES] will bring up a file requester which will allow you to select one or more files. The directory for these files is setup as the Retrieve Mail Directory in the

```
Paths Page
of the
Configuration Setup
```

Window. The default Retrieve Mail Directory is your program directory.

AEMail automatically recognizes mail stored as individual messages or as message streams (such as stored by AmiPOP). The only requirement is that the message stream must separate messages with data beginning:

```
...<LF><LF>From UserID
```

The first message in the stream must begin with the separator without the leading <LF>. This is saved and checked against each line in the mail stream (with leading <LF>) to determine where the message boundary occurs. This allows UserIDs other than the user's UserID in separators.

This also works with message streams saved by the
Save Message to File
or the Export.. item in the
messages menu

It is also assumed that lines have been stored in the file ending in <LF> and not <CR><LF> (<CR> is \$0D and <LF> is \$0A).

If you encounter a message stream that does not use the above to separate messages, please report what was used and what product was used to create the message stream. A copy of the message stream on floppy or sent to me as an email attachment would be very handy. (see

```
Bug Reports and Suggestions
)
```

1.77 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Start/Terminate Network Connection

Start TCP/IP Network Connection

Activation key code: Right Amiga t

This will start your network connection to your Internet Provider using

your StartNet script. It performs the same function as the
Start Net
item under the
TCP/IP
menu.

Terminate TCP/IP Network Connection

Activation key code: Right Amiga h

This will terminate your network connection to your Internet Provider
using your StopNet script. It performs the same function as the

Stop Net
item under the
TCP/IP
menu.

1.78 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Copy Messages

Copy Messages to a New Folder

Activation key code: Right Amiga =

Clicking on this icon copies all
selected messages
from the

selected folder
to a new folder. When you select this icon, a

Notification window appears which says:

Select Folder to Copy Messages To!

[CANCEL]

When the window appears, click on the folder icon that represents the
folder you want the messages copied to. The window will automatically
disappear at that time.

The selected messages will be copied to that folder. Messages will remain
in both folders.

Clicking on [CANCEL] before clicking on a folder will cancel the
operation.

As the messages are being copied, the folder message list that the the
messages are copied to will be displayed. Once the copy is complete, the
folder message list from which the messages are copied will be displayed.

1.79 COMMAND ICON TOOL BAR/Transfer Messages

Transfer Messages to a New Folder

Activation key code: Right Amiga -

Clicking on this icon moves all selected messages from the selected folder to a new folder. When you select icon, a Notification window appears which says:

Select Folder to Transfer Messages To!

[CANCEL]

When the window appears, click on the folder icon that represents the folder you want the messages transferred to. The window will automatically disappear at that time.

The selected messages will be copied to that folder, and the messages in the folder from which the messages are copied will be marked as

deleted

.

Clicking on [CANCEL] before clicking on a folder will cancel the operation.

As the messages are being transferred, the folder message list that the the messages are transferred to will be displayed. Once the transfer is complete, the folder message list from which the messages are copied and deleted will be displayed.

1.80 AEMAIL MENUS

AEMAIL Menus

Whenever you are displaying folder lists, message lists, or messages themselves a menu strip is active and will be displayed when you press the right mouse button.

Below is a list of all the current menus in the AEMail menu strip. Clicking on a menu item in this list will bring up a list of the menu sub-items and clicking on a sub-item will bring up a description of the sub-item's functions:

Project menu

Folders menu

Messages menu

Retrieve Messages menu

TCP/IP menu

ARexx/DOS menu

The ARexx/DOS menu is also available when the "Edit and save ←
message line

to

```
clipboard
; set
ARexx variable
" window is active.
```

1.81 AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu

Project menu

The Project menu consists of the following items:

Configuration...

Send Queued Mail

Iconify AEMAIL

Send Notification...

Getting Help

About...

Quit...

1.82 AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/CONFIGURATION...

Configuration...

This has five submenu items for controlling your configuration. These sub-menu items are:

Open...

This brings up a file requester which allows you to specify a configuration file other than the

configuration file assigned to the current user. This configuration file must have the same mail directory as your current configuration. Once you have opened this configuration file it becomes your current active configuration.

Although you can specify an alternate configuration file with this menu sub-item, your original configuration file will be used if you quit AEMail and reload it. To permanently change the configuration file name and or location you will have to re-perform the

Installation process.

The use of this menu sub-item and the SAVE AS sub-item allows you to specify alternate locations for your mail

Identity items

(i.e., POP3 Userid, Password, Pop Server, SMTP Server, etc.).

Edit...

The

Configuration Setup Window will be activated allowing complete

configuration data to be entered for the current active configuration file.

Save

This will save the current configuration settings in the currently active configuration file. It serves the same purpose as the previously Save Settings menu item (versions prior to 1.13) in which all of the current settings including the current state of the

Display Full Header

,
Foward Body Text Only

,
Include Header in Response

,
Exclude Duplicate Messages

and

Delete Host Mail menu items.

Save As...

This is the same as Save except that a file requester will be brought up which allow you to rename the current active configuration file. This new configuration file will have the same mail directory as the current configuration file. The new name becomes the new current active configuration file; however,

if you quit AEMail and reload, the original configuration file specified in the

```
CONFIG=  
Tool Type will again be the active  
configuration file.
```

To permanently change the configuration file name and or location you will have to re-perform the

```
Installation  
process.
```

Restore Default

This reads in the file specified in the

```
CONFIG=  
Tool Type OR the  
  
config=  
parameter on the Shell call to AEMail. The particular file  
that is used is referred to as your base configuration. The base  
configuration now becomes your currently active configuration file.
```

1.83 AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/SEND QUEUED MAIL

Send Queued Mail

This will send all messages in the QUEUED folder. (See the

```
SEND MESSAGE IMMEDIATELY  
command in the  
COMMAND ICON STRIP
```

.

This action will also occur automatically when you first load AEMail and when you exit AEMail provided you are connected to your Internet provider.

1.84 AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/ICONIFY AEMAIL

Iconify AEMail

You can iconify AEMail with an iconify bar on the Workbench screen with this menu item. When this menu item is selected, the AEMail screen will be closed and a button bar will appear on the Workbench screen with

```
AEMAIL (Click on Close or with RMB to restore)
```

in the title. When the iconified bar is in selected mode, clicking

either on the close gadget or with the right mouse button will restore the

AEMail screen

.

Initially the iconify bar will open at the top center of the Workbench screen, but it can be dragged anywhere on the screen. AEMail remembers where you dragged the bar so the next time you iconify, the bar will be at that new position.

There is also a hotkey provided for iconifying AEMail. This is RIGHT-AMIGA-I. This hot key, and also LEFT-AMIGA-I, will also restore the AEMail screen when in the iconify mode.

When in iconify mode, periodic checking of mail on your POP server is still done. If mail is found, the YOU HAVE MAIL requester will pop up on the Workbench screen. You can retrieve the mail immediately by clicking on the [YES] gadget. The requester will disappear and retrieval of messages will occur in the background and no progress indicator will appear. When you return to the AEMail screen, the new messages will be in your INBOX folder.

You can also push the AEMail screen to the back exposing the screen immediately behind the AEMail screen or the WorkBench screen by hitting LEFT-AMIGA-M when the AEMail screen is being displayed. This is standard Amiga action.

If the AEMail screen has been pushed to the back, hitting LEFT-AMIGA-M will bring the screen forward. Note: if other screens, besides the Workbench screen, are also present, they may be moved to the front first so that you may have to hit LEFT-AMIGA-M several times before the AEMail screen appears.

Since there is no screen to bring forward, this will not work if the iconify action has been taken.

1.85 AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/HELP & ABOUT

Getting Help

This will bring up the AEMail.guide page that describes how to get help with AEMail using the [HELP] key. There are also special help command that can be obtained by using qualifier keys (SHIFT, ALT) with the [Help] key.

About...

This will display the name, version, and date of the program followed by the ARexx Port Name and information as to whether or not the shareware registration message has been received and who the version is registered to (with serial number).

Below that is information on how to contact the author of the program.

1.86 AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/QUIT

Quit...

Exits AEMail.

When this menu item is selected, AEMail first checks to see if you are connected to your Internet provider. If you are, a connection will be made to your POP Server to see if there are any messages available on the server. If there are, the following requester will appear:

n Messages Available on the POP Server

Do you wish to receive these messages now?

If you click on the [YES] button, those message will be retrieved at this point. If you click on [NO], no message retrieval will take place.

After AEMail checks to see if any messages are available on the POP Server, it also checks to see if any messages are in the QUEUED folder (messages queued to be sent). If there are, the following requester will appear:

You have n messages queued to be sent

Do you wish to send these messages now?

If you click on the [YES] button, all of the messages in the QUEUED folder will be sent immediately. If you click on [NO], the queued messages will not be sent.

After checking for POP messages and QUEUED messages, the following requester will appear:

Do you wish to terminate your Host connection now?

Selecting the [YES] button will cause the stopnet script to be executed terminating your TCP/IP connection to your Internet provider.

You can disable all of these requesters with a checkmarked item in the

TCP/IP
display on the
Configuration Setup Window
. If they are disabled,

the [NO] action will be assumed which each of the requesters.

Finally, a requester will be displayed that asks:

Do You Really Want to Quit?

Clicking on [YES] will terminate the program and [NO] will return to the program.

When AEMail exits, all messages marked for deletion will be deleted and any configuration files in which data has been updated will be re-written. You will probably see a great deal of disk activity at this time. While this disk activity is going on, a window will be displayed on the Workbench screen saying:

Updating all AEMail Configuration Files!

When updating is complete, this window will disappear. WARNING: DO NOT turn your computer off while this window is being displayed. If you do your disk will be corrupted!

1.87 AEMAIL MENUS/ArexX/DOS menu/SEND AREXX/DOS COMMAND...

Send AREXX/DOS Command...

This will bring up a requester that looks like this:

```

=====|
|o| Send AREXX/DOS Command                    |
|=====|
|                                             |
| |@| AREXX |[                               ] [V] [CLR] [REQ] |
|                                             |
| [ ] Opens On Workbench    [X] Execute Asynchronously |
|                                             |
| [ OK ]                       [ CANCEL ]    |
|=====|

```

The cycle gadget has two states: AREXX and DOS. Select the kind of command (execute script or program) you want to start. The string gadget to the right of the cycle gadget is for entering the command. Unless the command (program or script) is in the same directory as the AEMail program or REXX: (if it is an AREXX command script), you must include the full path name. The last command you executed will always appear in this string gadget when you first call up the requester.

The [V] gadget is used to call up a listview of the past commands you have executed. You can click on one of these if you want to use a previous command. The last command you executed will always appear at the top of the list. The list of commands (up to the last 10) will be maintained even after you quit AEMail. This list will close when you click on any item in the list or, if you don't want any of the items, when you click

into any of the other gadgets in the requester.

The [CLR] gadget will clear the string gadget and the [REQ] will call up a file requester with which you can select the program or script you want to execute. The initial directory that is used in the requester is the PROGDIR: if it is a DOS command or REXX: if it is an ARExx command.

The two checkmark gadgets on the second row are used for DOS commands only. They will be disabled for ARExx commands.

If Opens on Workbench is checked, a switch will be made to the Workbench screen when the command is executed. This is not necessary for ARExx command since there is an AEMail ARExx command that will do this.

The Execute Asynchronously checkmark gadget is used to execute the DOS command in the background. This will allow AEMail to function when the program that is called is being executed. This item is, by default, checkmarked. If for some reason you want AEMail to freeze while the command (program) is being executed, you can un-checkmark this item. Since all ARExx command automatically execute in the background, this item is unnecessary for ARExx command scripts.

When you are ready to execute the command, click on [OK]. If you want to cancel the operation, click on [CANCEL].

You can also bind ARExx or DOS commands to a function key. You can have up to 40 selections since the Shift, CTRL, and ALT keys can be used in conjunction with the function keys. This is done with the

ARExx Page
of

the

Configuration Setup Window

. When you press the appropriate function

key the ARExx or DOS command bonded to it will be executed.

1.88 AEMAIL MENUS/ARExx/DOS menu/SEND LAST COMMAND

Send Last Command

This menu item will send the last ARExx or DOS command sent by Send AREXX/DOS command without bringing up the

Send AREXX/DOS command

requester. It will not send the last command activated by a ↔
function key.

1.89 AEMAIL MENUS/Project menu/SEND NOTIFICATION

Send Notification...

This menu item will bring up the

Send AEMail Notification Request

window. The purpose of this menu item is to allow users to send an AEMail ←

notification message after they have initially loaded the current version of AEMail to inform the author of any changes in your information such as a change of email address or any change in the optional information. If you had not previously sent some of the optional information under the Options tab and care to do so now, you can use this menu item to so inform the author.

1.90 AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu

Folders menu

The Folders menu consists of the following items:

New...

Edit...

Delete

Move...

Set Sort Key...

Folder List

Remove DELETED msgs

1.91 AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu/FOLDER MAINTENANCE

New...

The

Configure Folder window

will be activated indicating that a new folder should be created. The Configure Folder window description details how to create a new folder.

Edit...

The Configure Folder window will be activated indicating that the current

selected folder description should be edited. The current selected folder is the folder that has a depressed frame. You can change the selected folder by single clicking on the appropriate folder icon or selecting a folder from the

folder list
. See the description of the
Configure Folder window
for details on how to change the folder description.

Delete

This will delete the folder that has been selected. You will not be able to delete a folder that has active messages in it. If there are deleted messages in the folder, the messages will be immediately deleted along with the folder. There is no way you can get these deleted messages back.

Move...

This menu item allows you to re-arrange the folder list. Select the folder you want to move either from the folder list or the folder icon. When you select this menu item, a Notification window appears which says:

Select folder to place folder-name folder after

[CANCEL]

When the window appears, click on the folder icon (or the line in the folder list) that represents the folder you want to move the selected folder after. The window will automatically disappear at that time and the folder list and icons will be re-arranged.

Clicking on [CANCEL] before clicking on a folder will cancel the operation.

You can not re-arrange the position of the INBOX.

1.92 AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu/SET SORT KEY

Set Sort Key...

Activates the Set Sort Key window for the current selected folder. See the description of the

Set Sort Key window
for details on how to set the folder

sort keys.

1.93 AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu/FOLDER List

Folder List

This has three submenu items as follows:

Display

This will display the folder list in the lower window. This is the same as clicking on the Display Folder List icon. This list shows each folder with its short name (INBOX, PENDING, etc), a description of the folder, the number of unread messages in the folder, and the total number of messages in the folder.

Backup...

This will backup your current folder.config file. A file requester will be presented asking for the name of your backup file. The default name will be folder.config.bak, but you can name it anything but folder.config. This facility has been provided to create a backup of the folder.config file in the event it becomes corrupted.

WARNING: The format of the backup folder.config file is not the same as that of the folder.config file. You cannot copy the backup file over the folder.config file and have a valid folder.config file. You must use the Restore menu item listed below to properly restore the backup file.

If you mistakenly copy the backup file over the folder.config file you can restore a valid folder.config file by first deleting the bad folder.config file and then using the Restore command below.

Restore...

This will restore your current folder.config file from a previously saved folder.config backup file. A file requester will be presented asking for the name of the backup file. The default name will be folder.config.bak.

YOU MUST USE THIS COMMAND TO PROPERLY RESTORE THE BACKUP FILE.

WARNING: If you restore a backup file that has a different list of folders (or a different order of files), the new folder list will not take effect until you quit and then reload AEMail.

1.94 AEMAIL MENUS/Folders menu/Remove DELETED msgs

Remove DELETED Msgs

This will IMMEDIATELY delete ALL messages marked for deletion in the current active folder. This means that they will no longer appear in the message list for that folder and they will be physically deleted from your mail directory.

Before actually removing the messages the following requester will appear:

```
This will remove all deleted messages in the
      [folder_name] folder
If you continue you can not retrieve them!
```

You will given the option to either [CONTINUE] or [CANCEL]. If you select [CONTINUE] all the messages marked for deletion in the folder will be removed. [CANCEL] will abort the operation.

A busy pointer will be displayed while the messages are being removed.

1.95 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu

Messages menu

The Messages menu consists of the following items:

```
Show
Compose...
Reply
Forward...
Edit...
Select      None
Select All
Last Selected
Export...
Copy...
Transfer...
Print
Delete/Undelete...
Lock/Unlock
Display Full Header
Forward Body Text Only
Include Header in Response
```

1.96 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/SHOW

Show

This has two checkmarked submenu items for controlling your message list display. These sub-menu items are:

Deleted Messages

If this sub-item is checked, deleted messages will be shown in the message list. If it is unchecked, deleted messages will not be shown. This sub-item is checked when AEMail first comes up.

UnRead Msgs Only

If this sub-item is checked, only unread messages will be displayed in the message list. If it is unchecked all messages will be displayed. This sub-item is unchecked when AEMail first comes up.

1.97 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/COMPOSE...

Compose...

Activates the Compose Message window whether or not a message is currently selected.

(see also the Compose a Message function)

Reply

Activates the Compose Message window to reply to the current selected message.

There are two sub-menus which are:

Use Reply-To...

The Reply-To: address of the selected message will be used as the recipient of the reply. If the Reply-To: address is not present, the From: address will be used.

Use From...

This forces the From: address to be used as the recipient of the reply.

If a message is not selected when one of the sub-menu items is activated an error requester will appear.

(see also the

Compose a Message
function)

Forward...

Activates the

Compose Message window
to forward the current selected message.

If a message is not selected when this menu item is activated an error requester will appear.

(see also the

Compose a Message
function)

Edit...

Using this menu item will allow you to edit a message selected in either the PENDING or QUEUED folders. It has the same effect as clicking on the Compose icon when you have selected a message in either the PENDING or QUEUED folders.

If you have not selected a message in either the PENDING or QUEUED folder when this menu item is activated an error requester will appear.

(see also the

Compose a Message
function)

1.98 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/SELECT...

Select None

This menu item will de-select all messages in the selected folder.

(See also

Message Selection
)

Select All

This menu item will select all messages in the selected folder. Selected messages will be marked with an asterick (*) in the first position of the message in the

message list
display.

(See also

Message Selection
)

Last Selected

This menu item will re-select those messages that were last selected. If you did a multiple selection on a group of messages and then performed an operation on the group of messages (such as deleting, copying, saving the group to a file, etc.), the messages will be de-selected as the operation is performed on each message. The Last Selected menu item will allow you to re-select the same previously selected messages so that you can perform another operation on the same group of messages.

(See also

Message Selection
)

1.99 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/COPY

Copy...

This menu copies all

selected messages
from the
selected folder
to a new

folder. When you select this menu, a Notification window appears which says:

Select Folder to Copy Messages To!

[CANCEL]

When the window appears, click on the folder icon that represents the folder you want the messages copied to. The window will automatically disappear at

that time.

The selected messages will be copied to that folder. Messages will remain in both folders.

Clicking on [CANCEL] before clicking on a folder will cancel the operation.

As the messages are being copied, the folder message list that the the messages are copied to will be displayed. Once the copy is complete, the folder message list from which the messages are copied will be displayed.

1.100 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/TRANSFER

Transfer...

This menu moves all

selected messages
from the
selected folder
to a new

folder. When you select this menu, a Notification window appears which says:

Select Folder to Transfer Messages To!

[CANCEL]

When the window appears, click on the folder icon that represents the folder you want the messages transferred to. The window will automatically disappear at that time.

The selected messages will be copied to that folder, and the messages in the folder from which the messages are copied will be marked as deleted

.

Clicking on [CANCEL] before clicking on a folder will cancel the operation.

As the messages are being transferred, the folder message list that the the messages are transferred to will be displayed. Once the transfer is complete, the folder message list from which the messages are copied and deleted will be displayed.

1.101 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/LOCK/UNLOCK

Lock/Unlock

This menu item will prevent messages from being sent from either the PENDING or QUEUED folders. A locked message is indicated by an "L" in the message list. A deleted message can not be locked (although it also can not be sent).

This command works as a toggle. When this menu item is selected, all messages marked as selected (*) but not marked as DELETED or LOCKED will be LOCKED. All selected messages marked as LOCKED will be UNLOCKED.

1.102 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/DISPLAY FULL HEADER

Display Full Header

This is a checkmarked menu sub-item. When checked, all message headers will be displayed in the message. Since many of these headers are somewhat cryptic and could be confusing and not always understood by the user, the normal action is display only certain header lines. The default action is to display the following headers: From:, To:, Date:, Subject:, cc: and bcc:, but you can control this default minimum header list with the

General Parameters
display of the
Configuration Setup Window

.

This menu sub-item is very useful for debugging purpose to see all of the headers what any particular message carries.

The current state of this checkmarked item is saved in the configuration file whenever the Configuration/Save menu item is selected. It can also

be set or reset by the

General Parameters
page on the
Configuration
Setup Window.

1.103 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/FORWARD BODY TEXT ONLY

Forward Body Text Only

This is a checkmarked menu sub-item.

When you forward a message, the normal action is to include the header lines in the forwarded message. The number of header lines is controlled by the

Display Full Hdr
checkedmark menu item. Minimum headers will be included if that item is not checked. If the message to be forwarded

contains attachments, full headers will always be sent regardless of the state of the Display Full Hdr item.

You can suppress all headers and forward only the body text by checking this checkmarked menu sub-item. This will also forward only the body text for messages with attachments. In other words, the attachments will not be included with the forwarded message.

The current state of this checkmarked item is saved in the configuration file whenever the Configuration/Save menu item is selected. It can also be set or reset by the General Parameters page on the Configuration Setup Window.

1.104 AEMAIL MENUS/Messages menu/INCLUDE HEADER IN RESPONSE

Include Header in Response

This is a checkmarked menu sub-item. When checked the minimum header lines (To:, From:, Date:, Subject, cc: and bcc:) will be included for the quoted message when composing a response. If it is not checked, no header information will appear.

The current state of this checkmarked item is saved in the configuration file whenever the Configuration/Save menu item is selected. It can also be set or reset by the General Parameters page on the Configuration Setup Window.

1.105 AEMAIL MENUS/Retrieve Messages menu

Retrieve Messages menu

The Retrieve Messages menu consists of the following items:

- From POP Host
- From Local File...

Exclude Duplicate Messages

Delete Host Mail

1.106 AEMAIL MENUS/Retrieve Msgs menu/FROM ...

Retrieve Messages

From POP Host

This will only retrieve messages from the POP Server. See the

RETRIEVE MESSAGES
command a full explanation of the retrieval process.

If AmiTCP is not active or connection to the POP Server can not be made, the RETRIEVE MESSAGES command will return silently with the information that connection to the POP Server could not be made in the title bar.

From Local File...

This will only retrieve messages from a local file. No attempt will be made to connect to the POP Server. See the
Retrieve Messages from Files
command for a full explanation of the retrieval process.

This menu sub-item allows you to retrieve messages from files even when online (connected to a host through AmiTCP).

1.107 AEMAIL MENUS/Retrieve Messages menu/CHECKMARKED ITEMS

Exclude Duplicate Messages

This is a checkmarked menu sub-item. When checked, duplicate messages (ones that were previously retrieved and stored in one of AEMail's folders), will not be stored. See the description under the

RETRIEVE MESSAGES
command for

the use and full explanation of the function of this item.

The current state of this checkmarked item is saved in the
configuration

file whenever the

Configuration/Save

menu item is selected. It can also

be set or reset by the

General Parameters

page on the

Configuration
Setup Window.

Delete Host Mail

This is a checkmarked menu sub-item. When checked mail retrieved from your POP server will be deleted after it is retrieved. If it is not checked, mail will not be deleted and you will have to use the Excl Dup Msgs checkmark item discussed above to insure that a duplicate message are not saved the next time you retrieve messages.

The current state of this checkmarked item is saved in the configuration file whenever the Configuration/Save menu item is selected. It can also be set or reset by the General Parameters page on the Configuration Setup Window.

1.108 AEMAIL MENUS/TCP/IP menu

TCP/IP menu

The TCP/IP menu consists of the following items:

Start Net
Stop Net
TCP Logging File

1.109 AEMAIL MENUS/TCP/IP menu/START NET

Start Net

This menu item makes connection to your Internet Provider. It executes the script that has been assigned by the

Start Net
Tool Type or the

TCP/IP
page of
Configuration Setup

. If no Start Net script has been assigned, the action that is performed is to

```
iconify
AEMail.
```

You can then perform the network connection in whatever manner was provided by your TCP/IP stack software. Once the connection is made, un-iconify AEMail.

When this menu item is selected and a Start Net script has been assigned, the system will, by default, switch to the workbench screen and execute the Start Net script. This allows the initial dialing window to display. Once your Internet connection has been made the system will switch back to the AEMail screen.

You can control the switching to the workbench screen by a checkmarked item in the TCP/IP Parameters page on the Configuration Setup Window.

If you are using

```
AmitTCP
```

```
, the script that should be run is
```

```
AmitTCP:bin/startnet;
```

 although the user may specify a different script and path with the STARTNET Tool Type or in the TCP/IP Parameters page on the Configuration Setup Window.

If you are using

```
Miami
```

```
, a "startnet.miami" script has been provided for connecting with your Internet provider. This is usually run from the AEMail program directory. This is an AREXX script so you will have to precede the script name with "rx " (refer to the CONFIGURATION links above for setting up your Start Net script). This is set up automatically with the AEMail
```

```
install
```

```
provided a Miami: assignment is present in the system.
```

If you are using a TCP/IP stack that does not have a Start Net script (such as

```
TermiteTCP
```

```
), you should be sure that the Start Net call gadget in the TCP/IP parameters page of the Configuration Setup has been cleared. Your Internet connection is then done manually as explained above.
```

Once a connection is made to your Internet provider and you have returned to the AEMail screen, a connection will be made to your POP server to see if there are any messages available on the server. If there are, the following requester will appear:

Once a connection is made to your Internet provider and you have returned to the AEMail screen, a connection will be made to your POP server to see if there are any messages available on the server. If there are, the following requester will appear:

```
n Messages Available on the POP Server
```

```
Do you wish to receive these messages now?
```

If you click on the [YES] button, those message will be retrieved at this

point. See the

```
RETRIEVE MESSAGES
command in the
COMMAND ICON STRIP
for
```

details on this process.

If you click on [NO], no message retrieval will take place at this time. You will need to retrieve these messages later using the RETRIEVE MESSAGES command icon.

After AEMail checks to see if any messages are available on the POP Server, it also checks to see if any messages are in the QUEUED folder (messages queued to be sent). If there are, the following requester will appear:

```
You have n messages queued to be sent

Do you wish to send these messages now?
```

If you click on the [YES] button, all of the messages in the QUEUED folder will be sent immediately. If you click on [NO], the queued messages will not be sent.

After the connection is made, the following message will be displayed in the screen's title bar:

```
TCP/IP Session started with your-domain-name.
```

If for any reason the connection can not be made, the following message will be displayed in the screen's title bar:

```
TCP/IP connection to your-domain-name failed
```

1.110 AEMAIL MENUS/TCP/IP menu/STOP NET

Stop Net

This menu item terminates the connection to your Internet Provider. It executes the script that has been assigned by the

```
Stop Net
Tool Type or
```

the

```
TCP/IP
page of the
Configuration Setup
. If no Stop Net script has
```

been assigned, the action that is performed is to iconify

```
AEMail. You
```

can then terminate the network connection in what ever manner was provided by your TCP/IP stack software. Once the connection is terminated, un-iconify AEMail.

When this menu item is selected and a Stop Net script has been assigned, the system will terminate the connection silently in the background. Since no action is required by the user (unlike

Start Net
) , the screen display

will remain on the AEMail screen.

If you want to switch to the Workbench screen while the connection is being terminated, you can do this through a checkmarked item in the TCP/IP Parameters page on the Configuration Setup.

If you are using

AmitTCP
, the script that should be run is

AmitTCP:bin/stopnet; although the user may specify a different script and path with the STOPNET Tool Type or in the TCP/IP Parameters page on the Configuration Setup.

If you are using

Miami
, a "stopnet.miami" script has been provided for

terminating the connection with your Internet provider. This script is usually run from the AEMail program directory. This is an AREXX script so you will have to precede the script name with "rx " (refer to the CONFIGURATION links above for setting up your Stop Net script). This is set up automatically with the AEMail

install
provided a Miami:

assignment is present in the system.

If you are using a TCP/IP stack that does not have a Stop Net script (such as

TermiteTCP
) , you should be sure that the Stop Net call gadget in the

TCP/IP parameters page of the Configuration Setup has been cleared. Your Internet connection is then terminated manually as explained above.

The following messages will be displayed in the screen's title bar when the connection is terminated:

TCP/IP session with your-domain-name terminated.

1.111 AEMAIL MENUS/TCP/IP menu/TCP Logging File

TCP Logging File

This has three submenu items for controlling your TCP Logging file. See

TCP Trace Log File
for how to read the entries in this file.

The sub-menu items are:

Active

This is a checkmarked menu sub-item which indicates whether the TCP Logging is active or not. If a TCP Logging File has not been defined with the

Paths
page of the
Configuration Setup
, this sub-item is

ghosted.

Clicking on this item when it is not checkmarked will activate TCP Logging. Clicking on it when it is checkmarked will deactivate logging.

Purge

This is a handy way to delete all previous TCP Logging entries. Purge will delete the current logging file and open another file with the same name if logging is active.

If logging is not active, the current logging file will be deleted, but a new file will not be opened until the Active sub-item is checkmarked.

This menu item can be used whether the logging file is currently active or not.

Display/Edit...

Display/Edit... will call your editor to display the current TCP logging file. The logging file MUST NOT be Active in order to display or edit it. If it is active you will get a requester that informs you that you can't display the file because it is active. If this happens, de-activate logging by turning off the Active checkmark and then try the Display/Edit... again.

If a TCP Logging file has not been defined in the
Paths
page of
the
Configuration Setup
, you will receive a requester saying
that it is not present.

NOTE: The TCP logging file can become quite large and it may take some time for your editor to bring in the file. Some editors are slower than others in this regard. If you are using the AmigaDos editor (Ed), you will see a series of astericks (@) moving across the screen as the file is being read in. You might want to periodically purge the file (if it is always active), to prevent a very large TCP Log file from being created.

1.112 AEMAIL MENUS/ARexx/DOS menu

ARexx/DOS menu

The ARexx/DOS menu consists of the following items:

Send AREXX/DOS Command...

Send Last Command...

Commands Specified by ARexx Configuration Page

1.113 AEMAIL MENUS/ARexx/DOS menu/ARexx Commands

Commands Specified by ARexx Configuration Page

This portion of the ARexx/DOS menu consists of those items specified by the

ARexx Page

of the

Configuration Setup

. A menu item will be created

for each ARexx/DOS command for which a Menu Title is specified. If no Menu Title is specified, no menu item will be created.

Each of these menu items have the same effect as if the corresponding function key is pressed.

Depending on the number of commands that are defined, you might not want to give all of them a Menu Title to avoid having too many menu items specified.

1.114 AEMAIL WINDOWS

AEMAIL Windows

AEMail has the following window displays:

Folder List Window

Message List Window

Folder Configuration Window

Filter Selection Window

Set Sort Keys Window

- Address Book Window
- Message Display Window
- Compose Message Window
- Configuration Setup Window

1.115 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Folder List Window

Folder List Window

The Folder List window will be displayed in the lower portion of the screen when AEMail is first loaded and whenever you click on the

```

DISPLAY FOLDER LIST
icon in the
Command Icon Strip
    
```

The Folder List window looks like the following:

```

=====
                                Folder List
Name          Description of Folder          Not Read Total
-----
INBOX         Messages Received                    nnnnn nnnnn| |
PENDING      Messages composed and pending for action nnnnn| |
QUEUED       Messages Queued to be sent          nnnnn| |
SENT         Messages that have been sent        nnnnn| |
xxxxxxxxx    xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx nnnnn nnnnn| |
xxxxxxxxx    xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx nnnnn nnnnn| |
=====
    
```

The folder list is a scrolling list. Double clicking on any of the folders in the list will bring up the Message List window for that folder.

If the Folder Icon strip is also being displayed, double clicking on any particular folder icon will also bring up the message list for that folder.

If there are too many folders to fit in the window, you can scroll the list by using the scroll bar, clicking on the up or down arrows below the scroll bar, or by using the up or down cursor keys.

Additionally the following keys can be used to move the list as follows:

Home or ALT Cursor Up moves the listview to the top.

End or ALT Cursor Down moves the listview to the botton.

PgUp or Shift Cursor Up pages the listview one page up. The top line of the previous page will be displayed as the bottom line of the new page.

PgDn or Shift Cursor Down pages the list view one page down. The bottom line of the previous page will be displayed as the top line of the new page.

The cursor up/down keys on the keypad will have the same action as the normal cursor keys with the exception of the shift feature.

Single clicking on a item in the list or on a folder icon merely selects that folder. The selected folder is then the folder referenced by the

```

Folders Menu
group items (
Edit..
,
Delete...
,
Set Sort Key ...
)

```

and by such commands as

```

Message Delete/Undelete
,
Message Copy
,
Message Transfer
, or
Message Select ALL/NONE
.

```

One of the folders is always active (selected). On program startup, the active folder will be INBOX. You can always tell the current active folder by the depressed frame around the folder icon.

1.116 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message List Window

Message List Window

The Message List window will be displayed in the lower portion of the screen whenever you double click on either an item in the folder list
or

one of the folder icons
.

You can also bring up the current folder list by clicking on the

```

Display Current Folder's Message List
command icon in the command icon

```

tool bar. The previous and next folder's message list can also be

displayed from the command icon tool bar.

The Message List looks like the following:

```
=====
      Message List for folder-name Folder (folder Description...)

FLGS Date          Time  From           Size Subject          (nnn messages)
-----
NARF MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx xxxxxx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx| |
*NARF MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx xxxxxx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx| |
. . . . .
NARF MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx xxxxxx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx| |
=====
```

The column header line displays the number of messages in the folder as nnn messages. This is the total number of messages including those marked for deletion.

The message descriptions are presented in a scrollable list. You can scroll the list by using the scroll bar, clicking on the up or down arrows below the scroll bar, or by using the up or down cursor keys.

Additionally the following keys can be used to move the list as follows:

Home or ALT Cursor Up moves the listview to the top.

End or ALT Cursor Down moves the listview to the bottom.

PgUp or Shift Cursor Up pages the listview one page up. The top line of the previous page will be displayed as the bottom line of the new page.

PgDn or Shift Cursor Down pages the list view one page down.

The bottom line of the previous page will be displayed as the top line of the new page.

The cursor up/down keys on the keypad will have the same action as the normal cursor keys with the exception of the shift feature.

The meaning of the various fields of each message description are as follows:

FLGS: (starts in the 2nd column)
 N indicates an unread message
 A indicates a message has attachments (either MIME or UUENCODED)
 R indicates the message is a reply
 F indicates the message is a forwarded message.
 D (in the same position as N) indicates the message is a deleted message.
 L (in the same position as N) indicates that a message in either the PENDING or QUEUED folder is locked
 so it will not
 be sent until the lock is removed (it is unlocked).

Date: This is the message date from the DATE: header in the form of MM/DD/YYYY (2 digit month, 2 digit day, and the 4 digit year).

Time: This is the time the message was received in the form of HH:MM (2 digit hour, 2 digit minute). Time uses a 24 hour clock.

From: Is the Real Name (if present) from either the From: or To: header. If the folder represents messages being sent from AEMail (PENDING, QUEUED, SENT) then this field will be headed To and the To: header will be used. If the Real Name is not present in the header, then the UserID will be used instead. If a Nickname is being used for a message being sent, then the Nickname will appear.

Size: This is the size, in bytes, of the message in the form nnn,nnn. If the size exceeds 999,999 bytes then ***,*** will appear. The size includes the size of the message with all its attachments.

Subject: Up to 50 characters from the Subject: header after RE: and (fwd) are stripped. You can tell if the message is forwarded or is a reply by examining the FLGS field. RE: and (fwd) are stripped from the Subject: header to allow sorting to place all messages with the same subject (whether original, replied, or forwarded) together. You can also control where 'replied' and 'forwarded' messages go in the list since these use separate sorting criteria. The number of characters fitting in the subject field depends on the display mode you are using.

An asterick (*) in the first position indicates that the message is selected. This position will be blank if the message is not selected. See

Message selection
for how to do multiple selection of

messages.

The Message list can be sorted under a number of different categories (see

Set Sort Keys
window).

Double clicking on any message in the Message List will bring up the

Message Display
window for that message.

1.117 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message Selection

Message Selection

A single click will highlight and select the message. An asterick will

appear in the first column of the line indicating the message is selected. You can click on another message to highlight and select that message. Clicking on a message that is already selected will deselect the message.

If you are running under AmigaDOS 3.0 or higher, you can also select (or deselect) a group of messages by drag selecting. Place the cursor over the message you first want to select or deselect and then, holding down the left mouse button, drag either up or down. Whether selecting or deselecting occurs depends on the state of the first message you select.

Only one message is highlighted. If that message is selected it will be considered the current message to reply to, forward, or edit when composing messages.

Other operations such as DELETE/UNDELETE MESSAGE, SAVE/EXPORT MESSAGES, COPY MESSAGE, TRANSFER MESSAGE, PRINT SELECTED MESSAGES, SEND MESSAGE IMMEDIATELY, and QUEUE MESSAGE FOR LATER DELIVERY will use the entire selected list of messages.

1.118 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Folder Configuration Window

Folder Configuration Window

The Folder Configuration window will be displayed over the entire screen below the top title line when either the

```
New...
or
Edit...
menu items
```

are selected from the

```
Folders menu
.
```

The Folder Configuration window looks like the following:

```
=====
Folder Name: [          ] (1 - 9 Characters only) [SORT KEYS]
Folder Description: [          ]
Tab Color: [ @ | Red | | _____ | [ ] Folder for Sent Messages

|=====|
|Filter Parameters for Selecting Messages|
|=====|
|
| [ ] Not [ ] Start Group [ ] Ignore Case |
|
| For [ @ | To: [ ] [ @ | Contains [ ] [ ] END |
|
| Search [ [ ] AND |
|
| [ ] End Group [ ] OR |
|_____||
```

```

| |                                     | | |
| |                                     | | |
| |                                     | | |
| |                                     | | |
| |                                     | | |
| |                                     | | |
| |                                     | | |
| |                                     | | |
| |                                     | ^ |
| |_____ |V| |
|                                     |
|                               [ Add ] [Insert] [Modify] [Delete] |
|                                     |
=====

[ SAVE ]                                [CANCEL]

=====
```

If you are editing an existing folder, the Folder Name will be filled in, but the string gadget will be disabled. You will not be able to modify it.

If you are creating a new folder you must name it with a 1 to 9 character folder name. This will appear below the folder icon in the

Folder Strip
and in the
Folder List

. There are certain characters that are illegal when creating folder names. Because a special configuration file is created for each folder called folder-name.cnfg, any character that would be illegal as part of a file name is illegal in creating a file name. These include :, / and @{\ub}. Also the name folder (case insensitive) is illegal since folder.cnfg is the master list of folders.

If you are creating a new folder you must name it with a 1 to 9 character folder name. This will appear below the folder icon in the

Folder Strip
and in the
Folder List

.

The [SORT KEYS] button is used to call the

Set Sort Keys
window to set

the sort keys for the folder.

The folder description can be up to 99 characters, but of course that many characters will never appear anywhere. Up to 52 characters will appear in the Folder List display under Description of Folder. This will also appear in the contextual help line in the window bar preceded by "Folder for".

The Tab Color is a cycle gadget with the following possible values:

Red, Green, Blue, Yellow, Orange, Magenta, Brown, or Purple. This provides a color on the folder tab to help classify the folders according to the user's preferences. The actual tab color will be displayed to the right of this cycle gadget.

The checkbox gadget marked Folder for Sent Messages is used to indicate when a folder is for messages that have been sent or ready to be sent rather than in-coming folders. The PENDING, QUEUED, and SENT folders all have this box checked.

The special window in the center of the Folder Configuration window is used to set filter parameters for this folder. A full description of how this works is given under

Filter Selection Window

. The filtering

parameters are used to distribute in-coming messages to various folders. For the INBOX, these filters have a special meaning which will reject any message meeting the filtering criteria. The heading for the filtering criteria for the INBOX will read "Filtering Parameters for Rejecting Messages" instead of "Filtering Parameters for Selecting Messages".

Since filtering can only occur with in-bound messages, folders for sent messages can not have filtering parameters associated with them. For all folders for sent messages, all of the gadgets in the filtering window will be disabled preventing the entry of any filtering information. This is true of the PENDING, QUEUED, and SENT folders as well as any folders that have been added with the Folder for Sent Messages box checked.

Finally, you are given the choice of canceling the operation or saving the folder data in the

folder.config
file with the [CANCEL] and [SAVE]

buttons.

1.119 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Filter Selection Window

Filter Selection Window

The Filter Selection Window, which is part of the

Folder Configuration

Window, is used to set filter parameters, This window looks like ←
this:

```

=====
|Filter Parameters for Selecting Messages|
=====
|
| [ ] Not [ ] Start Group [ ] Ignore Case |
|
| For [ @ | To: [ ] [ @ | Contains [ ] [ ] END |
|
| Search [ [ ] AND |
|
| [ ] End Group [ ] OR |
| _____ |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

```


The argument to be searched against is entered into the string gadget that is titled Search. For the To:, From:, Reply-To:, Subject:, cc:, and Bcc: headers and the Other Message Hdrs and Message Body you can enter an argument that has wild cards. The wild cards that are used are as follows:

- ? matches any single character.
- c* matches zero or more occurrences of character c. If an unknown character is to be matched you can use ?*.
- c+ matches one or more occurrences of character c (at least one occurrence of c must be present).
- \? matches the character ?.
- * matches the character *.
- \+ matches the character +.

Any other characters must match exactly (except that case can be ignored - see below). The match can occur anywhere in the header. The following are some examples of how the match occurs:

- abc matches "abc", "abcdef", or "xxabc"
- ab*c matches "ac", "abc", "abbc", or "abbbc", etc. Characters may be present either before or after the match.
- ab+c matches "abc", "abbc", or "abbbc", etc. Characters may be present either before or after the match. This will not match "ab+c". You would have to use "ab\+c" for this to occur.
- ab?* matches a substring starting with "ab" and ending with "c". Characters may be present either before or after the match.
- ab*c matches "ab*c" only. However characters may be either before or after the match.

WARNING: Please pay particular attention to the characters +, ?, and *. If any of these characters appear in the information to be matched, you must use \+, \?, or * in the argument if you want an exact match to occur.

If Other Message Hdrs is used, you probably would want to use the Header designation as part of the search argument.

Searching on header data will search the entire string of characters contained within that header even though that header may span multiple lines. This means that if an address you want to locate is contained in the nth line of the To: header, it will be found.

When searching data in the message body, the entire argument must be found in a single line of the body. If you are searching for a multiple word phrase which may be broken up onto more than one line, you should specify multiple arguments with AND separating the arguments.

If you want to ignore the case of the header or message body data when the comparison is made check the Ignore Case item. The Ignore Case item will only ignore the case of the 26 alphabetic characters of the American/English alphabet. It will not ignore the case of special characters used in foreign alphabets although these special characters can be used in the Search criteria.

The Search argument for the Date: header can be of one or two formats.

The first format is either:

```
dd mmm yyyy or
mmm dd yyyy
```

mmm is the three character month abbreviation: jan, feb, mar, apr, may, jun, jul, aug, sep, oct, nov, or dec. You can enter either upper case, lower case, or mixed case month abbreviations (i.e., jan, JAN, or Jan are all o.k.).

dd is the numeric digits for the day of the month and yyyy must be the full 4 digit year. If you want any day of a particular month to be used, leave off the dd parameter. Likewise, using just the 4 digit yyyy will accept any month and day for that year.

The absence of any of the elements of the date (mmm, dd, or yyyy) will indicate that that particular element should not be checked. As an example: if you want only messages for the month of September to be placed in a particular folder you would enter:

```
sep
```

by itself and the condition would be entered as equal to. This would capture messages with a Date: header of September of any year (Sep 1997, Sep 1998, etc.). If you were interested in messages with a Date: header of September of 1997 you would enter:

```
sep 1997
```

An alternate method of entering the date would be:

```
mm/dd/yy or
mm/dd/yyyy or
mm-dd-yy or
mm-dd-yyyy
```

mm is a one or 2 digit month (1 or 01 to 12), dd is a one or 2 digit day (1 or 01 to 31) and yy is either a 2 digit or 4 digit year. 0 is invalid for any of the mm, dd, or yy. If you want to indicate the absence of any of the elements use xx or XX. As an example, to capture messages with a Date: header equal to any day within September 1997 you could enter:

```
09/xx/97
```

Before the search for a Date: header is made, the date in the Date: header is converted to an internal format. The search argument is also converted to this same internal format so that the match can be performed correctly.

The Search argument for Msg is Reply, Msg w/Attachments, and Msg is Forwarded is ignored.

The END, AND, and OR gadgets are used to indicate that this is the last comparison argument (END), or that there is another comparison argument following this with either an AND or OR relationship.

Some examples of specific types of filtering parameters are given under

Examples of using Message Filtering

The list view in the lower half of the window lists the comparison arguments. Each comparison argument is listed on two lines. The first line shows the header to be checked and the comparison criteria in the following format:

FOR header-name comparison-criteria (ignoring case)

(ignoring case) will not be present if Ignore Case is not checked.

The second line will show the search argument surrounded by quote (") marks. It will be followed by AND or OR if either of these were specified. If Ignore Case was checked, the Search argument will be in all lower case characters no matter how it was entered in the Search: string gadget.

To add a selection criteria to the list, enter the appropriate items in the gadgets at the top of the window and click on the [Add] gadget at the bottom of the window. That item will be transferred to the listview at the end of the current list of items.

To modify or delete an item, click on the item in the listview. Clicking on either the first or second line of any item in the list is acceptable. The information from the listview will be transferred to the gadgets at the top of the window. Then make the modifications you want (for modify) and click on either the [Modify] or [Delete] gadgets at the bottom of the window.

To insert an item into the list, enter the data in the gadgets at the top of the window as you did to add an item. This time click on the [Insert] gadget. The words Click on item you want to insert IN FRONT OF! will appear in yellow at the top of the listview. Now, as instructed, click on the item you want the selection criteria to be inserted in front of. This allows you to insert at the head of the list by clicking on the first item in the list. Clicking on either the first or second line of any item in the list is acceptable.

All of the selection criteria except for the last item must have an AND or OR relationship to the criteria following. You can have relationships as follows:

a OR b OR c

indicating that if any of the conditions (a, b, or c) are met that message will be selected for that particular folder, or

a AND b AND c

indicating that all of the conditions must be met for that message to be selected.

Be careful of mixing AND and OR conditions.

a OR b AND c

will work but

b AND c OR a

will not work correctly.

Conditions are checked serially.

In the first example above, if condition a is not met, then b will be checked. If b is not met no selection is made; however, if condition c is also met, the message will be selected. If condition a is met the message will be selected and the b or c conditions are not checked.

In the second example, if condition b is not met, no further check will be made so that even if a is met, the message will not be selected. In this example condition a will never be checked.

Advanced selection is designed to get around this problem. HOWEVER, THIS ADVANCED SELECTION HAS NOT BEEN IMPLIMENTED AS YET! AND WHEN IT IS IMPLIMENTED, IT WILL ONLY BE AVAILABLE TO REGISTERED USERS.

With advanced selection you will be able to group items in this manner:

(a AND b) OR (c AND d)

conditions a and b are a group and conditions c and d are a group. The checkmarked items Start Group and End Group are used to specify the first item in a group and the last item in a group. You will also be able to embed groups within groups such as

(a AND b AND (c OR d))

and use a not condition for a group such as

(a AND b AND NOT (c OR d))

or simply

NOT (a OR b)

Filtering Restrictions. Currently the following restriction is placed on filtering. This restriction will be lifted in a later release of AEMail.

Advanced selection (grouping selection criteria as described above), can not be done.

Other selection criteria (such as size of message) may be added later.

1.120 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Examples of using Message Filtering

Examples of using Message Filtering

How would you use message filtering? Here is a practical example of how I use it. As you all know, when you implement a new version of AEMail and

send your first message a special notification message is sent to me indicating the version you are using. This notification message is stored in a special folder for notification messages that I have received. All of the notification messages indicate what they are in the Subject: header. However, over the development of AEMail, the format of this subject header has changed. Before version 1.10 the Subject header looked like this:

Subject: Registration of AEMAIL (Amiga EMAIL), Version x.xx

From version 1.10 through version 1.15, the Subject header looked like this:

Subject: AEMAIL Version x.xx Registration

After version 1.15 the Subject header looked like this:

Subject: AEMAIL Version x.xx Notification

Since I am still receiving notification messages back to version 1.03, I wanted all such notification messages to go into the same folder. The selection criteria for this folder was set to the following:

For Subject: Contains (ignoring case)
"aemail version ???? registration" OR

For Subject: Contains (ignoring case)
"aemail version ?* notification" OR

For Subject: Contains (ignoring case)
"registration of aemail (amiga email), version"

Notice how I handled the variable of the version number in each case. In the first criteria I used a fixed replacement wild card (????) to specify the version number. In the second criteria I used a variable replacement wild card (?*) and in the third criteria I did not use any wild card for the version number replacement. That is because the version number occurs at the end of the line.

Another use of filtering can be used if you are subscribed to a listserve. The example I will show you is for the Miami list serve. Miami actually has two listserves: miami-talk-ml@nordicglobal.com and miami-announce-ml@nordicglobal.com. The To: address usually reflects which listserve the message is coming from but the Reply-To: address always reflects miami-talk-ml@nordicglobal.com.

If you want the folder to include all messages from both listserves you can set the following criteria for the that folder:

For Reply-To: Contains (ignoring case)
"miami-talk-ml@nordicglobal.com"

If you set up two folders, one for the "talk" message list and the other for the "announcement" message list you could set the "talk" folder to reflect the following criteria:

For To: Contains (ignoring case)

"miami-talk-ml@nordicglobal.com"

and the "announcement" folder as follows:

For To: Contains (ignoring case)
"miami-announce-ml@nordicglobal.com"

If messages meet the selection criteria for two different folders, the first folder in the folder list which meets the criteria will be selected. So, if you were to have two folders set up as described above (one for "talk" messages and one for "announcement" messages) and you used the Reply-To: address instead of the To: address as the selection criteria for the "talk" folder and if the "talk" folder was first, all of the "announcement" messages would go in the "talk" folder. However, if the "announcement" folder was first, then the messages would be distributed to the correct folders. By using the To: header field, however, you would always insure that they go to the right folders.

You will find that the clipboard capability is very helpful in setting up your filtering conditions. If there is a particular header that you want selected, display the message that has that header, and then double click on the header in the message. Edit out the header designator (To:, From:, Subject:, etc) and save it to the clipboard. You can save various items changing the clipboard unit for each item. Then when you are in the Folder Configuration window, select the Search string gadget and use Right Amiga U to call up the clipboard list. Then double click on the item you want to select on. It will then be automatically pasted into the Search string gadget.

As was stated in the earlier description of the Filter Selection Window, the window for the INBOX is used to EXCLUDE messages meeting the INBOX criteria from entering your system. Use this with CARE! If you exclude a message and you are deleting messages from you POP server, YOU WILL NEVER SEE THAT MESSAGE!

1.121 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Set Sort Keys Window

Set Sort Keys Window

The Set Sort Keys window will be displayed over the entire screen below the top title line when either the

Set Sort Key...
menu item from the

Folders menu
is selected or the [Sort Keys] button is clicked in the

Folder Configuration Window

.

The Set Sort Keys window looks like the following:

```
=====
      1      2      3      4      5      6      7
```

```

Priorities: -----
Un-Read Messages: FIRST [ ]      Messages with Attachments: FIRST [ ]
Priority [0]      LAST [ ]      Priority [0]      LAST [ ]

Replied Messages: FIRST [ ]      Forwarded Messages: FIRST [ ]
Priority [0]      LAST [ ]      Priority [0]      LAST [ ]

Latest Date:      FIRST [ ]      Largest Messages: FIRST [ ]
Priority [0]      LAST [ ]      Priority [0]      LAST [ ]

Group by FROM at Priority [0]      Group by Subject at Priority [0]

[ ] Order Received
      --> at Priority [0]      [ ] Apply to all Folders
[ ] Latest Received

[ LAST SAVED ]      [ LAST USED ]      [ USE ]      [ SAVE ]      [ CANCEL ]

```

```
=====
```

Messages in each of the folders can be displayed in various sort orders and each folder can have a different sort order. Up to seven levels of sort priority can be given. The various sorting criteria are shown on this window and a particular sort order can be given for any sort priority. The sorting criteria for any particular priority is selected by the priority cycle gadget under or opposite each criteria. A priority of 0 is used to indicate that this criteria is not used in the sort.

To help visualize which criteria applies to which priority a list at the top of the window shows the current position of any particular sort criteria in the priority list. With the exception of priority 0 (no priority), no two criteria can have the same priority. If this happens, ****DUP**** will appear for that priority in the priority list.

If you want the sorting criteria to be used for all folders check the Apply to all Folders box.

At the bottom of the window is the [LAST SAVED], [LAST USED], [USE], [SAVE], and [CANCEL] buttons. If you want the sorting to apply only to this AEMail session only select [USE]. If you want to make the sorting permanent, select [SAVE]. [CANCEL], of course, will abort the operation without setting any sort keys. The [LAST SAVED] button is used to restore the sort keys to those last saved and the [LAST USED] is used to restore the last used sort keys.

If this window was called from the
Folder Configuration Window

selecting [USE], [SAVE], or [CANCEL] will return you to the Folder Configuration Window.

The [LAST SAVED] and [LAST USED] buttons will simply restore the appropriate sorting order and will not terminate the Folder Configuration Window. You will have to use the [USE], [SAVE], or [CANCEL] buttons to do that.

For examples of setting sort keys see
 Examples of Setting Sort Keys

1.122 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Sort Key Examples

Examples of Setting Sort Keys

You may want your list of messages displayed in different orders in the

```

Message List Window
. This is the purpose of the
Set Sort Keys Window
.
  
```

Let's assume that you want your messages displayed with unread messages first. Within both the unread and previously read sections you want the messages sorted by the latest date first. To do this click on the Un-Read Messages: FIRST box and set the Priority underneath Un-Read Messages to 1. Then click on the Latest Date: FIRST box and set it's Priority to 2. Notice ← that as you change the Priority cycle gadget for Latest Date from 0 to 1 to 2, you will see *DUP* appear in priority 1 as the Date moves through the priority 1 position.

The final sort window for the above sorting priority will look like this:

```

=====
          1      2      3      4      5      6      7
Priorities: UNREAD  DATE  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----

Un-Read Messages: FIRST [X]      Messages with Attachments: FIRST [ ]
Priority [0|1|      LAST [ ]      Priority [0|0|      LAST [ ]

Replied Messages: FIRST [ ]      Forwarded Messages: FIRST [ ]
Priority [0|0|      LAST [ ]      Priority [0|0|      LAST [ ]

Latest Date:      FIRST [X]      Largest Messages: FIRST [ ]
Priority [0|2|      LAST [ ]      Priority [0|0|      LAST [ ]

Group by FROM at Priority [0|0|      Group by Subject at Priority [0|0|

[ ] Order Received
--> at Priority [0|0|      [ ] Apply to all Folders
[ ] Latest Received

[LAST SAVED]      [LAST USED]      [ USE ]      [ SAVE ]      [ CANCEL ]
=====
  
```

When you are satisfied with the order click on [SAVE] to save this order for this folder only. If you want to use this order for all your folders click on Apply to all Folders before clicking on [SAVE].

Another example might have the messages displayed with unread messages first, followed by messages grouped by SUBJECT, and within the SUBJECT grouping, by the latest date received. This, in effect, creates a message threading condition with like subjects grouped together.

To create this sort condition, click on the Un-Read Messages: FIRST box and set it's Priority to 1. Then set the Group by Subject at Priority cycle gadget to 2. Finally click on the Latest Date: FIRST box and set it's Priority to 3. The final sort window for this grouping would be:

```

=====
          1          2          3          4          5          6          7
Priorities: UNREAD SUBJECT DATE -----
Un-Read Messages: FIRST [X]      Messages with Attachments: FIRST [ ]
Priority [1] LAST [ ]      Priority [0] LAST [ ]
Replied Messages: FIRST [ ]      Forwarded Messages: FIRST [ ]
Priority [0] LAST [ ]      Priority [0] LAST [ ]
Latest Date: FIRST [X]      Largest Messages: FIRST [ ]
Priority [3] LAST [ ]      Priority [0] LAST [ ]
Group by FROM at Priority [0]      Group by Subject at Priority [2]
[ ] Order Received
--> at Priority [0]      [ ] Apply to all Folders
[ ] Latest Received
[ LAST SAVED ]      [ LAST USED ]      [ USE ]      [ SAVE ]      [ CANCEL ]
=====

```

If you want the messages sorted with the earlier messages first within the subject grouping, you would click on Latest Date: LAST rather than Latest Date: FIRST.

Since the date sort is controlled by the local date and time that the message was SENT, you might want to use the Order Received or Latest Received instead of Latest Date. Order Received will list the messages with the oldest received first, while Latest Received will list the messages with the newest received first.

You, of course, can set different sort orders for different folders. In this case select the folder you want to change the sort order for and DON'T click on the Apply to all Folders checkmark gadget.

1.123 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Address Book Window

Address Book Window

The Address Book window will be displayed in the lower portion of the

screen whenever you double click on the
 ADDRESS BOOK
 command icon or on
 the [Call Address Book] button in the
 COMPOSE MESSAGE window

If you have a non-interlaced screen (640 x 200), the display will cover
 the folder strip to allow more room for the Address Book display. With an
 interlaced screen (640 x 400) you will be able to see the
 folder strip

The Address Book window looks like the following:

```

=====
Address Book
=====

Nick Name: [          ] Address: [          ] Select [ @ | To: |
Real Name: [          ] Group [ ] Send Header Only [ ]

Nickname Real Name              UserID (Address)          [x] Expand
-----
xxxxxxx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx | |
xxxxxxx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx DISTRIBUTION LIST WITH n ENTRIES | |
                                         xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx | |
                                         xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx | |
-----
[ ADD ]      [MODIFY]      [DELETE]      [SELECT]      [ EDIT ]
=====
    
```

This window can be used to create, modify, or delete Address Book entries. It can also be used to select a Nickname to be used as a recipient of a message when composing messages.

Several of the Command icons remain active when you are displaying the Address Book window, although their meaning may be slightly changed. These are the DISPLAY NEXT MESSAGE icon, the DISPLAY PREVIOUS MESSAGE icon, the DISPLAY NEXT FOLDER icon, the DISPLAY PREVIOUS FOLDER icon, the DISPLAY CURRENT FOLDER icon, the PRINT icon, the DELETE icon, and the COMPOSE MESSAGE icon.

The three fields of an address book entry are: a one to eight character Nickname, an individual's Real Name (up to 99 characters), and the address of the individual (UserID and Domain in the form userid@domain) which is limited to 70 characters.

Group lists can also be created which distribute a message to a number of different individuals. The group is identified with the heading DISTRIBUTION LIST WITH nnn ENTRIES in the top most UserID field. The nnn indicates the number of entries in the group. The UserID's for the

members of that list are shown in alphabetic order below that heading. For items in the distribution list, real UserIDs or Nicknames can be used. An item in the distribution list can even be another distribution list identified by the Nickname for that group. By clicking on the Checkmarked item Group, you can identify the entry as a group item.

The checkmarked item identified as Send Header Only is only active when Group is checked. If a checkmark is in the Send Header Only box, only the group name will be sent in the To: field when a message is sent to the group; otherwise, every UserID in the group will be listed in the To: header. It is a good idea to check this item if you have large groups or if you don't want the other members of the group to know all the members of the group.

If a Nickname rather than a UserID is used in the group list Address field, then, if a modification is made to the UserID of the Nickname, you do not have to change the item in the Group list. The modification will be automatic when the group rather than the individual is selected.

When composing a message, a Nickname can be used to identify the recipient of a message. All Nicknames are expanded to Real Name and UserID when mail is sent.

For registered users of AEMail, the checkmarked box to the far right of the list heading labeled Expand is used to shrink or expand the group entries in the list. When this box is not checked, only the group heading is displayed without the entries in the group showing. When it is checked, the groups are expanded to show all the members of the group. When first displayed, this item will be checked. However, the system remembers the state of this checkmark so if you should shrink the groups, the next time you select the Address Book only the group headings will be displayed.

For un-registered users, this item will be checked and ghosted. You will not be able to shrink the groups.

Address Book entries are sorted by Nickname and group entries are interspersed with single entries. Also Real Names are presented as first name followed by last name rather than last name, first name.

This is a scrolling list. If there are too many entries to fit in the window, you can scroll the list by using the scroll bar, clicking on the up or down arrows below the scroll bar, or by using the up or down cursor keys.

Additionally the following keys can be used to move the list as follows:

- Home or ALT Cursor Up moves the listview to the top.

- End or ALT Cursor Down moves the listview to the bottom.

- PgUp or Shift Cursor Up pages the listview one page up. The top line of the previous page will be displayed as the bottom line of the new page.

- PgDn or Shift Cursor Down pages the list view one page down.

 - The bottom line of the previous page will be displayed as the top line of the new page.

- The cursor up/down keys on the keypad will have the same action as the normal cursor keys with the exception of the shift

feature.

WARNING: if you have selected one of the string gadgets for entering data, the cursor keys will not work for scrolling the list. You will have to click outside of the string gadget to re-activate scrolling with the cursor keys.

For adding entries to the Address Book, the entries at the top of the window are used to place data in the various fields of the Address Book entry. If a message was selected when the address book was called, the Real Name:, if present, and Address: fields are filled in with information from the Reply-To: header of the message. If the Reply-To: header is not present, the From: header will be used. You can force the From: header to be used by holding down the shift key when you click on the Address Book icon.

Please keep in mind that Reply-To: addresses normally do not have real names associated with them, but From: addresses many times do. If you want the real name you may have to hold down the shift key when you click on the Address Book icon.

If you access the Address Book from the
Compose message window
during a

mailto:
call to AEMail, the userid from the mailto: will be placed in the address field. This allows you to assign a Nickname and Real Name to this address and save it in your Address Book.

If you click on one of the entries in the list view, that entry will be transferred to the Nickname:, Real Name:, and Address: fields at the top of the window. If you click on a group entry line which has the Group Nickname and DISTRIBUTION LIST in the address portion, only the Nickname: and the Group name (in the Real Name: field) will be transferred leaving any previous address in the Address: field. The Group box will also be checked. This facilitates adding items to a Group list.

When adding an entry to the address book, you must always enter a Nickname and Address. Real Name is optional, but recommended.

To add a group entry, the Group box must be checked. Groups need a Nickname that is unique (not the same as that used for an individual) and should have a group description entered in the Real Name: string gadget. Group entries are entered one at a time. The maximum number of entries that can be added to a group is 3000. When a message is sent to a group, the message will be sent to a maximum of 50 recipients at a time. This takes care of problems when there is a limit on the number of recipient addresses that a SMTP server can handle at a time.

After correctly filling in the top portion of the window, click on the [ADD] button to add the item to the list. Except for group Nicknames, there can't be a duplicate Nickname when adding to the list. An already existing group Nickname will cause the entry to be added to that groups distribution list.

To modify an entry, the Nickname for the entry must already exist in the

list. You can not modify Nicknames. If you need to do this, delete the old entry and add a new one. For individual entries, you can modify either the Real Name: or Address: fields. For group entries you can only modify the Real Name: field. If you need to modify an address in the distribution list, delete the old one and add a new one.

One of the reasons that Nicknames are preferred in distribution lists is that, if you need to modify a user's address, you can do so by simply modifying the individual's entry. The address in the group is then automatically updated by reference.

Selecting one of the entries in the address list will move the data from that entry to the fields at the top of the window. Make the modifications you want then click on the [MODIFY] button to make the modifications.

To delete an entry, select it in the list and then click on the [DELETE] button. You can also use the
DELETE icon
to do this.

The [SELECT] button is used only for one special purpose. If the full Address Book was called from a mailto: call to AEMail, this button is used to select an address from the Address Book and place it in the appropriate recipients address line while composing the message. The Address Book display is slightly different if it was not a mailto: call (see below).

When you click on the [SELECT] button, the Address Book display is closed and the COMPOSE MESSAGE window is re-activated. To determine which header field is to receive the address, the Select cycle gadget at the top of the window is used. There are three items for this gadget: To:, cc:, and bcc:. Determine which field should receive the address and then click on the [SELECT] button. The Nickname for the selected item is transferred to the appropriate field in the compose window.

If the Address Book was not called from the Compose window, the Select cycle gadget will be ghosted and can not be used. If the Address Book was called from the

COMPOSE MESSAGE window
, clicking on one of the address
fields before calling the Address Book will automatically select the
appropriate field in the Select cycle gadget.

You can avoid using the [SELECT] button for returning to the COMPOSE MESSAGE Window by double clicking on an item in the Address Book list view.

If the Address Book was not called from the COMPOSE MESSAGE window, instead of double clicking, the

COMPOSE MESSAGE
command icon can be
selected when in the Address Book window. When this is done, the COMPOSE MESSAGE window is activated for composing a new message with the selected address field always being the To: field. The selected address in the Address Book will be moved to the To: field.

The [EXIT] button is used to exit from the Address Book window without

performing an address selection for a composed message. You will need to [EXIT] from the Address Book if you want to quit AEMail.

If the Address Book was called while displaying a message, clicking on the

```

DISPLAY NEXT MESSAGE
or the
DISPLAY PREVIOUS MESSAGE
icons will

```

automatically exit from the Address Book and display either the next or previous message in the currently displayed message list.

If you click on the

```

DISPLAY NEXT FOLDER
, the
DISPLAY PREVIOUS FOLDER
, or

```

```

DISPLAY CURRENT FOLDER

```

icons, the Address Book will be closed and the appropriate message list for the selected folder will be displayed.

If the PRINT icon is selected while you are displaying the Address Book, you will get a printout of your complete Address Book. All individual entries will be displayed first followed by group entries. Unless a group is too large to fit on one page, an attempt will be made to ensure that a group will be printed in it's entirety on a page.

When the Address Book is be called from the COMPOSE MESSAGE window and the COMPOSE MESSAGE window was not activated during a mailto: call to AEMail, the Address Book display will be slightly different. It will look like this:

```

=====
|+| Address Book For Compose
=====

Nickname Real Name                UserID (Address)                [ ] Expand
-----
xxxxxxx  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx| |
xxxxxxx  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx  DISTRIBUTION LIST WITH n ENTRIES | |
xxxxxxx  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx  DISTRIBUTION LIST WITH n ENTRIES | |
xxxxxxx  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx| |
-----

Click on Address Book entry to transfer to [ @ | To: | field [ CLOSE ]

=====

```

This is an abbreviated window which does not have the string gadgets for creating or deleting Address Book entries. It is designed for selecting addresses to transfer to the COMPOSE MESSAGE window only. When you click on an address in the window it will be transferred to the appropriate field in the COMPOSE MESSAGE window as determined by the cycle gadget at the bottom of the window. There are three items for this gadget: To:, cc:, and bcc: (the same as the Select cycle gadget in the full Address Book window. Select which field should receive the address and click on

the address in the Address Book. You can select multiple addresses; the window will not close until you click on either the Close gadget at the top of the Address Book window or the [CLOSE] button at the bottom of the window. The Address Book window will also close if you double click on a name (It will be transferred and then the window will close).

You can also select which field you want to receive the address by clicking into the appropriate field in the

COMPOSE MESSAGE window

. You

will see the cycle gadget switch to that field and the cursor will disappear from the field since the Address Book window will again become activated.

When the Address Book is called from the COMPOSE MESSAGE window it will be in the un-expanded state. If you are a registered user, you can expand the group names by clicking on the Expand checkmark gadget to the right of the listview headings.

You can also have the full Address Book display called from the COMPOSE MESSAGE window by holding down the shift key when you click on the [Call Address Book] gadget.

NOTE: When AEMail is loaded it will automatically create an address book entry for the Nickname AEMAIL with a UserID for my email address: jzachar@calweb.com. You can use this entry whenever you wish to

report a bug
or send a message concerning AEMail to me.

1.124 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Address Book for Compose

Address Book for Compose

When the Address Book is be called from the COMPOSE MESSAGE window and the COMPOSE MESSAGE window was not activated during a mailto: call to AEMail, the Address Book display will be slightly different. It will look like this:

```
=====
|+| Address Book For Compose
=====
```

Nickname	Real Name	UserID (Address)	[] Expand
xxxxxxx	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	xx	
xxxxxxx	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	DISTRIBUTION LIST WITH n ENTRIES	
xxxxxxx	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	DISTRIBUTION LIST WITH n ENTRIES	
xxxxxxx	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	xx	

Click on Address Book entry to transfer to [@ | To: | field [CLOSE]

```
=====
```

This is an abbreviated window which does not have the string gadgets for creating or deleting Address Book entries. It is designed for selecting addresses to transfer to the COMPOSE MESSAGE window only. When you click on an address in the window it will be transferred to the appropriate field in the COMPOSE MESSAGE window as determined by the cycle gadget at the bottom of the window. There are three items for this gadget: To:, cc:, and bcc: (the same as the Select cycle gadget in the full Address Book window. Select which field should receive the address and click on the address in the Address Book. You can select multiple addresses; the window will not close until you click on either the Close gadget at the top of the Address Book window or the [CLOSE] button at the bottom of the window. The Address Book window will also close if you double click on a name (It will be transferred and then the window will close).

You can also select which field you want to receive the address by clicking into the appropriate field in the

COMPOSE MESSAGE window

. You

will see the cycle gadget switch to that field and the cursor will disappear from the field since the Address Book window will again become activated.

When the Address Book is called from the COMPOSE MESSAGE window it will be in the un-expanded state. If you are a registered user, you can expand the group names by clicking on the Expand checkmark gadget to the right of the listview headings.

You can also have the full Address Book display called from the COMPOSE MESSAGE window by holding down the shift key when you click on the [Call Address Book] gadget.

NOTE: When AEMail is loaded it will automatically create an address book entry for the Nickname AEMAIL with a UserID for my email address: jzachar@calweb.com. You can use this entry whenever you wish to

report a bug

or send a message concerning AEMail to me.

1.125 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message Display Window

Message Display Window

The Message Display window will be displayed in the lower portion of the screen whenever you double click on a message in the

Message List

window.

If you are already displaying a message, clicking on the

NEXT

or

PREVIOUS

command icons will display either the next or previous message.

If you have a non-interlaced screen (640 x 200), the display will cover the folder strip to allow more room for the message display. With an interlaced screen (640 x 400) you will be able to see and use the

folder strip

.

To re-display the Message List, click on the folder icon on the Command

Icon Tool Bar or one of the folders in the folder icon bar (if visable).

The message is divided into two sections: message header information, which is always present, and a scrolling list that displays the message. Header information will also be displayed in the scrolling message listview, but only those header lines that you want displayed.

The message header portion of the screen is set up as follows:

```
From: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx Date: DOW, MMM DD YYYY HH:MM:SS
To: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx [ATTACHMENT]
Subject: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx Active Msg
```

The From: and To: fields will show the Real Name (if present) from the appropriate header. If the Real Name is not present in the header, then the UserID will be used instead. If a Nickname is being used for a message being sent, then the Nickname will appear. (see Address Book for discussion of Nicknames)

The Subject: field will have the RE: or (FWD) preappended to the field for messages that are REPLIES and/or are FORWARDED.

If the message has attachments, either MIME or UUENCODED, the [ATTACHMENT] button will appear at the right of the To: line. If no attachments are present this button will say [SAVE TEXT] instead. Clicking on the [SAVE TEXT] button will bring up the Save Text Requester along side the [SAVE TEXT] button.

For messages that are active (not deleted), Active Msg will appear in a text box to the right of the Subject line. If the message is a deleted message Deleted Msg will appear in red in place of Active Msg.

The complete message will be displayed in the message listview including any text type attachments. If the attachments are UUENCODED attachments or are non-text type attachments, they will not be shown, but can be retrieved by clicking on the [ATTACHMENT] button. This will bring up an attachment requestor which is described below under

Attachment Requester

.

Messages that are encoded with Quoted-Printable notation as well as text messages encoded with encoded binary (BASE64) will be correctly displayed as well. Since these types of messages will be saved with their encoding intact when saved using the

SAVE MESSAGE
icon or the Export... item

under the

Messages

menu, the [SAVE TEXT] gadget has been provided to save message text correctly decoded for messages without attachments. For messages with attachments, the first entry in the Attachment list is the body of messages itself.

The message display is a scrolling list. There are four methods that you can use to scroll the message:

- (1) Use the scroll bar to the right of the message.
- (2) Use the scroll arrows at the bottom of the scroll bar.
- (3) Use the up and down cursor keys. You can also move the listview with other keys as follows:

Home or ALT Cursor Up moves the listview to the top.

End or ALT Cursor Down moves the listview to the bottom.

PgUp or Shift Cursor Up pages the listview one page up. The top line of the previous page will be displayed as the bottom line of the new page.

PgDn or Shift Cursor Down pages the list view one page down.

The bottom line of the previous page will be displayed as the top line of the new page.

The cursor up/down keys on the keypad will have the same action as the normal cursor keys with the exception of the shift feature.

- (4) click the mouse on the list display and while holding down the left mouse button, move above or below the display. When you lift up on the mouse button after the list starts to scroll, you can continue to scroll by moving the mouse up or down. Clicking into the display will stop the scrolling action.

While messages are loaded into the listview, you will not see them until they are completely read. A busy pointer will be displayed until the listview is completely built.

You can change the font for the message display. If you want a larger font for displaying message text, go to the

Fonts Page
of the

Configuration Setup
(activated by the
Configuration/Edit
menu item under

the

Project menu

) and change the font in the Message Font section. Any font or font size can be used, but selecting a proportional font for some messages may take longer for the message to load. If you are an un-registered user you will be able to change the font for the current session of AEMail but you will not be able to save the font selection for subsequent AEMail sessions.

You can also edit and save lines from the message to the clipboard by double clicking on any line in the message. This will open a window at the top of the screen for editing and saving the line to the clipboard. See

Using the Clipboard with AEMail

If the line you double click on contains an email address (determined by the @ between adjoining strings) or a web address (determined by www. within the string), just the email address or the web address will be transferred to the string. If the web address does not have http:// at the beginning of the string, that will be added.

If you hold down the shift key when you double click on such an address, the entire line will be transferred, not just the email or web address.

If you have transferred an email or web address you can also hit a

function key

to execute an ARexx script. The email address or web address will be transferred to a special variable and the script will be executed. If the script contains the ARexx command

```
GETVAR
```

it will receive the

variable string in the RESULT variable and can act on it. Several sample ARexx scripts have been placed in your ARexx directory which can extract the address from the special variable and call your web browser to go to that web page (gotowww.aem), send a message to the email address (sendmsg.aem) or place the email address in the address book either as an individual address (placeaddr.aem) or as a group address (placegrp.aem).

1.126 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message Display Window/ATTACHMENT REQUESTER

Attachment Requester

When you click on the [ATTACHMENTS] button on the Message Display Window

an Attachment Requester will be displayed. It looks like this:

```
|=====|
|[o] Attachment List |
|=====|
|           MimeTpe/SubTpe           File Name           |
|=====|
```

```

| | 1 SHOWN      text/plain          | | |
| |   Description: (None)            | | |
| | 2 VIEWABLE  image/gif           castle.gif | | |
| |   Description: Picture of a castle | | |
| | 3 SAVE ONLY application/octet-stream aemail.lha | | |
| |   Description: The AEMail archive | | |
| ===== |
|
| [   VIEW   ]           [VIEW & SAVE]       [ SAVE FILE ] |
|
| [ SAVE CLIP ]         [ CLIP UNIT ]       [   EXIT   ] |
|-----|

```

This requester is initially placed at the top center of the window partially obscuring the command and folder icons and the top portion of the message. You can drag the requester around the window to expose other items of the display. You can also use the scroll bar on the message display listview to show different parts of the message; however, none of the commands on the command or folder bar or the menu bar can be activated until after you click on the [EXIT] button in the Attachment Requester.

The SHOWN designation is used for any attachment that is displayed in the message window. This is generally any attachment that has a MIME type of text or message. However, standard Mailcap entries have been included in the

Mailcap file

to also display and save these attachments from the Attachment window.

Any message with attachments will generally have one section (the initial message) which is displayable text and will be shown as an attachment with the SHOWN designation. You will also be able to VIEW all SHOWN parts of the message separably. You will always be able to save any item in the list in its un-encoded form.

UUENCODED attachments will have the designation UUENCODED displayed in the MIME types/subtypes field.

Any attachments that do not have a MIME type of text or message will have either a VIEWABLE or SAVE ONLY designation. The VIEWABLE designation is used for those MIME types/subtypes which have a program designated in the

mailcap

file for displaying this MIME type/subtype. If no program is designated for this MIME type/subtype the SAVE ONLY designator will appear on the attachment line and the [VIEW] and the [VIEW & SAVE] buttons will be disabled.

UUENCODED attachments are always SAVE ONLY attachments.

To select an attachment to view, view & save, or to save only, select the appropriate attachment line in the list view gadget. You can select the main description line (with number, mime type, and filename) or the second line with the Description: heading.

After selecting the attachment, the buttons below the listview will perform

the following actions:

[VIEW]

This will display the attachment with the program you selected in the mailcap file for this MIME type/subtype.

If a program was not pre-defined for this MIME type/subtype this button will be disabled and you will not be able to display the attachment. You will also see SAVE ONLY rather than VIEWABLE on the description of this attachment.

[VIEW & SAVE]

A file requester will pop up which allows you to select a file to save your attachment to. The default directory designated to receive attachments is RAM;; however, you can change this with the file requester or set a different default with the

Default Path Parameters
display on the
Configuration Setup
window.

If a file name was provided in either the Content-Type: or Content-Disposition: headers, the file name will be shown on the attachment description and will be pre-set as the default filename in the file requester. You can, of course, change this name if you wish.

After the file is saved, the attachment will be displayed with the program you selected in the mailcap file.

If a program was not pre-defined for this MIME type/subtype this button will be disabled and you will not be able to display the attachment. You will also see SAVE ONLY rather than VIEWABLE on the description of this attachment.

[SAVE FILE]

A file requester will pop up which allows you to select a file to save your attachment to. The default directory designated to receive attachments is RAM;; however, you can change this with the file requester or set a different default with the

Default Path Parameters
page on the
Configuration Setup Window
.

If a file name was provided in either the Content-Type: or Content-Disposition: headers or with the UUENCODED begin line,

the file name will be shown on the attachment description and will be pre-set as the default filename in the file requester. You can, of course, change this name if you wish.

You will always be able to save any attachment even if it is SHOWN and a filename is not specified.

[SAVE CLIP]

If the attachment has an encoding type of 7-bit, 8-bit, or quoted-printable, you can save the attachment to the current clipboard unit. If the attachment is not a text type attachment (encoded binary), this button will be ghosted.

[CLIP UNIT]

This will bring up the requester that allows you to change the current clipboard unit (see

Using the Clipboard with AEMail
).

[EXIT]

After performing all the operations you wish for any particular attachment, click on this button to remove the Attachment Requester. This requester also has a CLOSE gadget which you can also use to exit from the requester.

1.127 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Message Display Window/SAVE TEXT REQUESTER

Save Text Requester

When you click on the [SAVE TEXT] button on the Message Display Window

, a

a tiered set of five buttons will appear to the left of the [SAVE TEXT] gadget that look like this:

```
[   VIEW   ]
[ SAVE FILE ]
[ SAVE CLIP ][SAVE TEXT]
[ CLIP UNIT ]
[   CANCEL  ]
```

Clicking on one of the buttons will perform the appropriate action as described below. With the exception of [CLIP UNIT], the buttons will disappear at the completion of the action.

[VIEW]

This will display the message text with the program you selected in the

mailcap
 file for the "text" MIME type. If a program was not pre-defined for this MIME type, this button will be disabled (ghosted). This option is given so that you can select special message display programs to display the message and perhaps perform special operations of the message. As an example, you could specify an editor which would allow you to make modifications to the message and then save portions of it to a file or clipboard.

[SAVE FILE]

A file requester will pop up which allows you to select a file to save your message to. If the message used a coding scheme such as quoted-printable or encoded binary it will be properly converted before it is saved. The default directory designated to receive this text file is RAM;; however, you can change this with the file requester or set a different default with the

Default Path Parameters
 Page on the

Configuration Setup Window

.

[SAVE CLIP]

If the text has an encoding type of 7-bit, 8-bit, or quoted-printable, you can save it to the current clipboard unit. If the text is encoded binary, this button will be ghosted.

[CLIP UNIT]

This will bring up the requester that allows you to change the current clipboard unit (see

Using the Clipboard with AEMail
).

[CANCEL]

This gadget is provided to exit from the request without performing any action.

1.128 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Compose Message Window

Compose Message Window

The Compose Message Window is brought up whenever you click on the

COMPOSE MESSAGE
 command icon or select the
 Compose...

,
 Reply...

, or

Forward...
 sub-menus under the
 Messages menu
 . If a message is selected

when you click on the COMPOSE MESSAGE command icon it will act as a
 Reply to this message action.

The Compose Message window will cover the entire screen. You must proceed
 sequential through the actions or cancel to abort the compose operation.

The Compose Message window looks like this:

```

=====
Compose a Message (Signature: [full path of signature file active])
=====

    To: [                               ] [CLR] [Call Address Book ]

    cc: [                               ] [CLR]

    bcc: [                               ] [CLR]

Reply To: [                             ] [CLR] [ Use Default ]

    Subject: [                           ] [CLR]

        [ ] New Message                [ ] 7-Bit
        [ ] Reply to Message            [ ] 8-bit
        [ ] Forward Message             [ ] quoted-printable
                                         [ ] encoded binary

[ ] Quote Original Message Text   Quote Prefix[>           ]

    Quote Header: [                       ]

[ ] Add Signature Block   [Select Signature]           [ Edit Signature]

[Compose/Edit Message]   [ Add Headers   ]           [Add Attachments]

[Send Message Now] [Queue Message] [Save In Pending] [Cancel Message]
=====

```

The title bar on the Compose Message window will contain the full path
 name to the current, in use
 signature file
 .

When the Compose Message window first appears and if the message is a
 replied message, the following requester will appear if the replied
 message had To: recipients other than yourself:

```
|=====|
```

```

| Multiple Recipients |
|-----|
|           The message you are replying to |
|           has other To: recipients. |
|           Do you want to send the reply |
| |
| [o] to only the sender of the original message? |
| [ ] to all To: recipients of the original message? |
| [ ] cc: to all To: recipients of the original message? |
| [ ] bcc: to all To: recipients of the original message? |
| |
|           [ Continue ] |
|=====|

```

With this requester you can send the message you are composing to none of the other recipients, directly to all the other recipients (in the To: line), as a cc to all the recipients, or as a bcc to all the other recipients.

If there is a single recipient to the message and that recipient is the same as either your From: or Reply-To: address, you will not see the requester. Also, when the list of recipients is transferred to the appropriate address line in the Compose window, any address that is the same as your From: or Reply-To: address will be stripped. If you want to send the message also to the From: or Reply-To: address you will have to add the address yourself.

When you have selected the action you want, hit [Continue] and the list of To: recipients will be transferred to the appropriate string gadget in the Compose Message window.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION: If the message you are replying to was received by a version of AEMail prior to 1.42, you will not be able to transfer recipients that extend beyond one line. You can solve this problem, however, by saving the message you want to reply to to a file (using the

```

        export
        function) and then reading it back into version 1.43 of AEMail.
To read it back in using the
        From Local File..
        menu item under the

        Retrieve Msgs
        menu.

```

One point of warning. If the recipient of the original message was the name of a list rather than the name of an individual, you will also see this requester. Unfortunately, there is no way to know that the recipient name is a list name rather than an individual name. In this event, you should always select "to only the sender of the original message" since the list name is probably not a valid recipient.

If there were cc:'s to the original message, you may also see the following similar requester for sending to the cc: recipients:

```

|=====|

```

```

| Multiple Recipients |
|-----|
|           The message you are replying to |
|           has one or more cc: recipients. |
|           Do you want to send the reply |
| |
| [o] to only the sender of the original message? |
| [ ] to all cc: recipients of the original message? |
| [ ] cc: to all cc: recipients of the original message? |
| [ ] bcc: to all cc: recipients of the original message? |
| |
|           [ Continue ] |
|=====|

```

Again, after you have selected the action you want, hit [Continue] and the list of cc: recipients will be transferred to the appropriate string gadget in the Compose Message window.

If the message is a replied message, the To: string gadget will also be filled in with the Reply-To: address from the message you are replying to or, if that is not present, the From: real name and user ID of the message you are replying to. This is in addition to any action caused by the previously mentioned requesters.

You can force the From: address to be used by holding down the shift key when clicking on the

```

compose
icon or selecting the menu sub-item Use

```

From... on the

```

Reply
menu item of the
Messages menu
.

```

Also, if the message is the result of a mailto: call, the To: string gadget will be filled in with the userid passed by the mailto: call.

If the message is a replied or forwarded message, the Subject: string gadget will be automatically filled in with the subject from the replied or forwarded message. RE: or (fwd) will also automatically appear in front of the subject.

You may enter names, either Nicknames or Real Names and/or UserID's, for any of the To:, cc:, or bcc: fields. If a Real Name and/or UserID is entered, it should be entered as

```

Real Name<userid@domain>           or
userid@domain(Real Name)         or
userid@domain

```

The domain can be left off if the recipient is at the same domain as the user. However, it is best that the full userid@domain be used so there is no confusion with Nicknames.

If a Nickname is used it will be automatically expanded when the message

is sent.

If multiple users are placed in any of the To:, cc:, or bcc: fields they must be separated by commas.

If the users you are sending the message to are in your Address Book, you can click on the [Call Address Book] button. This will call up an abbreviated form of your

Address Book

and you can select the user you want.

Clicking on the user will transfer the Nickname for that user to the appropriate field indicated by the cycle gadget at the bottom of the Address Book window (To:, cc: or bcc:). The Nickname for the user will be automatically added to the appropriate field in the Compose window. If you make a mistake and the wrong name is added or it is added to the wrong field, you can use the backspace key to remove the offending Nickname or the [CLR] gadget to completely clear the field.

The Address Book window will remain displayed to allow you to select multiple names. Multiple names in any field will be automatically separated by commas.

To exit from the Address Book display, either click on the Close gadget at the top of the Address Book window or the [CLOSE] button at the bottom of the window. Alternately, you can double click on the last name you add to a field.

You can also use the [Call Address Book] gadget to place the userid from a mailto: call into your Address Book. In this case the full address book will be shown rather than the abbreviated one. You can also access the full Address Book by pressing the shift key when you click on the [Call Address Book] gadget.

All of the gadgets in the Compose Window remain active when you are displaying the abbreviated form of the Address Book. They are not active when you display the full Address Book. The select cycle gadget in the Address Book can be used to select the field you want the address transferred to, or alternately, you can click into the field you want and the cycle gadget will automatically be set to that field. When you do this, the Address Book window will immediately become activated to allow you to select the address you want or to move the Address Book list view with the cursor keys.

The cc: field is used to send a "carbon copy" of the message to the people in the list on the cc: line. The cc: header will appear on the message sent to the To:, cc: and bcc: recipients. The bcc: field is used to send a "blind carbon copy" to the people in that list. The bcc: recipients will not be identified to any of the recipients of the message.

The Reply To: field is used to place a Reply-To: address header in the message. This field is intended for people who want replies directed to a different email address than their From: address. The configuration item Reply-To: will automatically be loaded into this field when the compose window is displayed. If the Reply To: address for this message should be different than the configured Reply-To address, then place it here. If you click on the [Use Default] button, your configured Reply-To address will be placed in this field. If the Reply To: field is left blank, no

Reply-To: header line will be added to the message.

The Subject: field is used to create a subject header for your message. If the message is a reply, RE: will be placed in front of the subject. If the message is forwarded, (fwd) will be placed after the subject.

The [CLR] gadget to the right of the To:, Reply To:, Subject:, cc:, and bcc: string gadgets allows you to easily clear the data in the appropriate string gadget.

Below the Subject field is two columns of Radio buttons for selecting the type message to create and to specify the encoding method for the message body. The first column of radio buttons specifies the message type to create. These can be:

- New Message
- Reply to Message
- Forward Message
- Edit Message

Which buttons appear depends on the way the Compose Message window was called.

New Message and Edit Messages appear if a message was selected from the PENDING or QUEUED folders and the COMPOSE MESSAGE command icon was selected or the Edit... menu item was selected from the Messages menu. The Edit Message button is initially highlighted.

New Message, Reply to Message, and Forward Message appears if a message was selected from an input folder (such as INBOX) and the COMPOSE MESSAGE command icon was selected or one of the Reply or Forward... menu items were selected from the Messages menu. If a Reply sub-menu item was selected, the Reply to Message button will be initially highlighted. If Forward... is selected, the Forward Message button will be initially highlighted.

Only New Message appears and is highlighted if no message was selected, if the Compose.. menu item was selected, or if a message in the SENT folder was selected.

New Message also appears if the Compose message window was activated by a

```
mailto: call
from a browser. If a message= argument was provided on
the shell call to AEMail, both the New Message and Edit Message will
appear and the Edit Message item will be highlighted..
```

If the Edit..., Reply or Forward... menu items are selected and a message was not selected, an error message appears. If the "Compose..." sub-menu is selected, a new message will always be created. Likewise, messages cannot be replied to or forwarded from the PENDING, QUEUED or SENT folders. If the Edit... menu item is selected, the message must come from either the PENDING or QUEUED folder.

You can always change the preferred type of message to one of the other ones allowed by clicking on the appropriate message type.

The checkmarked menu items under the
Messages
menu (
Display Full Hdr
,

Fwd Body Txt Only
, and
Incl Hdr in Resp
) can effect how "Reply" and

"forward" messages are constructed. The Incl Hdr in Resp is the only checkmarked item to effect "Reply" messages. It's effect is described below under quoting message text.

For forwarded messages, the normal minimum header information is, by default, included (see Set Minimum Headers under the

General Parameters
page in the
Configuration Setup
).

If you want all the headers to be included in the forwarded message, checkmark the Display Full Hdr item. If you don't want any headers to be included checkmark the Fwd Body Txt Only item. This will also prevent any attachments from the original messages being included in the forwarded message.

Please Note: If the forwarded message contains attachments and Fwd Body Txt Only is not checked, the full header will be sent in the forwarded message regardless of the setting of the Display Full Hdr item.

The radio button column on the right of the window is for the encoding method for the message body. Four items appear here:

7-Bit
8-Bit
quoted-printable
encoded binary

The default is 8-bit. Some Internet gateways, however, can not handle 8-bit data - only 7-bit. If this is the case with your situation, select 7-bit, or if your message contains characters above ASCII 128 (most foreign character sets have these types of characters), select quoted-printable or encoded binary.

The quoted-printable encoding is preferred in this instance. You will be able to read most of the raw message except for the extended character set characters. The encoded binary encoding will encode the message in BASE64 encoding which is totally un-readable in it's raw format. AEMail, however, is able to handle the translation of both quoted-printable and encoded binary in the message body for both sending and receiving messages.

If the message is a reply, the Quote Original Message Text box will be checked if you have selected this option in the

General Parameters
page of

the

Configuration Setup Window

. You can un-check this box if you don't want the original text quoted in the message (or check it, if the default action was not to include text). For all other types of Compose windows, this checkbox will be disabled.

The Quote Prefix: string gadget will indicate what is to be placed in front of each quoted line. This, by default, is >; however, you can add whatever you like here (such as the person's initials followed by : or >). You can also permanently change this field with the
 General Parameters
 page of the
 Configuration Setup Window

A Quote header: will be placed on the line in front of the quoted material. Currently, the default header which will appear in the Quote Header: string gadget is:

On &(week), &(date2), at &(time), &(name) wrote:

The & followed by a field name in parenthesis indicates substitution of data from the original message headers. The values that can be substituted are:

- &(name) The Real Name of the sender of the original message. If the Real Name is not available, the sender's UserID will be used instead
- &(subject) The subject from the original message. Any RE: or (fwd) will be stripped.
- &(week) The day of the week that the original message was sent.
- &(date) The date the original message was sent in the form dd mmm yyyy, where dd is the day of the month, mmm is month in the form Jan, Feb, Mar, etc, and yyyy is the full 4 digit year.
- &(date1) Same as &(date).
- &(date2) The date in the form mmm dd, yyyy.
- &(time) The time the original message was sent in the form hh:mm xM where hh is the hour on a 12 hour clock, mm is the minute, and xM is AM or PM.
- &(to) The email address the message was sent to. For mailing lists this could be the name of the mailing list if that is what appeared in the To: header.

The Quote Header is designed to be modified by the user and can be changed with the string gadget. This change is only in effect for this message, however. You can permanently change the Quote Header with the

General Parameters
 page of the

Configuration Setup Window

.

Whether or not the quoted message's headers are to be included in the quote is controlled by the

Incl Hdr in Resp
item under the
Messages main

menu. If this item is checked the Date, To, From:, Reply To:", Subject:, cc:, and bcc: headers will be displayed from the original message. If it is not checked, no header information will be included.

The amount of header information in the quoted message is also controlled by the

Display Full Hdr
item in the Messages menu.

The row of gadgets below the Quote Header: is used to specify characteristics of your signature file if you want one. They work in conjunction with the full path name of your current active signature file shown in the title bar of the Compose Message window.

If a

signature file

is present, the Add Signature Block box will be

checked and the path name of that signature file will appear in the title bar. If the signature file is not present, this checkbox will be disabled. The default signature file is AEMail:.signature. However, if you are a registered user, you can change to any other signature file by clicking on the [Select Signature] gadget. This will call up a file requester in which you can select the appropriate file. The file does not have to exist; you can create it with the [Edit Signature] gadget.

If you are an un-registered user, the [Select Signature] button will be ghosted and you can only use the standard AEMail:.signature file.

If you want to create or edit the current selected signature file, you can click on the [Edit Signature] button. This will call up your editor to allow you to create or edit the selected signature file. After you have edited or created your signature file in your editor, save the file and exit from the editor. This will return you to the COMPOSE MESSAGE window and the Add Signature Block check box will now be enabled.

If you do not want the signature block placed at the end of your message, uncheck the Add Signature Block box.

Note: if the message is being edited, the Add Signature Block box WILL NOT be checked. This is done to prevent two signature blocks being added to the message. However, rather than disable this item, it is left to allow the user to add a signature block in the event one was not added to the original message or you selected the new Message radio button.

The [Add Attachments] button brings up the

Add Attachments Requester
. This

requester allows you to add one or multiple files as attachments to your message. You can bring up this requester at any time. If it is brought up

a second time, the old attachment information will appear in the attachment list. You can add to this information or delete entries as you desire.

The [Compose/Edit Message] gadget calls up the editor you specified in the General Parameters page of the Configuration Setup. If you are editing a previously composed message, you will see that message in your editor window. You can make changes as appropriate. Also, if you specified Quote Original Message Text you will see the quoted text. You can delete and insert lines as appropriate.

One of the things you will NOT see in the editor window are your message headers or the signature block unless it is an edited message. The signature block is always added after you compose the message. If this is a new message, you will see a blank editor screen when the editor is first called. Enter whatever text you wish to use in your editor's window and then select Save and Quit from your editor's menus. This will return you to the Compose Message window.

You will not be able to edit or add headers when you [Compose/Edit Message]. If you need to add additional headers to a message you can use the [Add Headers] gadget to add the headers. This feature is ONLY available to registered users. Un-registered users will find this gadget ghosted.

Clicking on the [Add Headers] gadget will bring up the
Add Headers window
which is very similar to the Information window for a icon which ←
is
called from the Workbench menus.

At the bottom of the Compose Window is a row of four action buttons as follows:

[Send Message Now] [Queue Message] [Save In Pending] [Cancel Message]

If you decide that you do not want to compose a message after all, click on the [Cancel Message] button to exit the COMPOSE MESSAGE window.

Otherwise, if all the correct information has been added in the COMPOSE MESSAGE window, click on the appropriate action button at the bottom of the window. [Save In Pending] will save your newly created message in the PENDING folder. [Queue Message] will place the message in the QUEUED folder and [Send Message Now] will send the message provided that you are connected to you Internet Provider. If you were unsuccessful with sending the message, it will be stored in the QUEUED folder to allow you to immediately send the message when you re-connect to your Internet Service Provider.

1.129 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Compose Message Window/ADD ATTACHMENTS

Add Attachments Requester

When you click on the [ADD ATTACHMENTS] button on the

Compose Message

Window, an Add Attachments Requester will be displayed which looks like this:

```

=====
[o] Add Attachments
=====

          Filename: [                               ] [REQ]
Attachment Description: [                           ]
Content Type/SubType: [                             ]
                    =====
                    | text/plain                   | |
                    | text/enriched                 | |
                    | text/richtext                 | |
                    =====
          Encoding: |@|                               Plain Text |

Mime Type/Sub-Type  FileName                      Encoding
=====
|                   |                           | |
|                   |                           | |
|                   |                           | |
|                   |                           | |
=====

[ ADD ]             [DELETE]             [ APPLY ]             [CANCEL ]

=====

```

The Filename string gadget should contain the FULL path name and filename of the attachment. Clicking on the [REQ] gadget will bring up a file requester which will allow you to select the appropriate file. The filename portion of this string will be used as the "file=" parameter of the Content-Type MIME header and as the "filename=" parameter of the Content-Disposition MIME header.

The initial directory that is chosen for the file requester is the directory that was set up in the Add Attachment from Directory string gadget in

Configuration: Default Path Parameters

. If you are adding

multiple attachments to the message, clicking on [REQ] will bring up the last directory that you used.

If you enter a non-existent file, an error requester will be displayed when you try to [ADD] the file to the attachment list.

The Attachment Description is an optional string gadget for entering a description of the attachment. If present, this string gadget will create a Content-Description MIME header.

Content Type/SubType is a string gadget which contains the MIME Content Type/Subtype entry which will appear on the Content-Type MIME header.

THIS IS A REQUIRED ENTRY UNLESS YOU ARE ADDING AN UUENCODED attachment.
It is not used for UUENCODED attachments.

A scrolling list below this gadget is used to select an appropriate type/sub-type. Predefined type/subtypes, as defined in RFC 1341 and RFC 1521, are included in this list as follows:

```
text/plain
text/enriched
text/richtext
message/rfc822
message/partial
message/external-body
multipart/mixed
multipart/alternative
multipart/digest
multipart/parallel
application/octet-stream
application/postscript
image/gif
image/jpeg
audio/basic
video/mpeg
```

Also added to this list will be any additional type/subtypes added through the

```
mailcap file
and any type/subtypes encountered when displaying
attachments during THIS RUN OF AEMAIL. AEMail has no way to remember
differing type/subtypes that it encounters unless they are included in the
mailcap file.
```

You can also add your own type/subtype by directly entering it in the Content Type/SubType string gadget. Unless the type/subtype is well known and published, you should pick one of the existing types (text/, message/, application/, image/, audio/, or video/) and use a subtype beginning with "x-". As an example, you might want to define an IFF image (not part of the mime published standard) as:

```
image/x-iff
```

It is suggested that you use a mailcap entry for image/x-iff to cause it to permanently appear in the list of Content Type/Subtypes. Attachments must be in the format you select. AEMail will do no conversion. As an example, if you select application/postscript, the file you attach should already be in postscript format.

Also, DO NOT use the following types/subtypes:

```
message/partial
message/external-body
multipart/mixed
```

```
multipart/alternative
multipart/digest
multipart/parallel
```

All of the multipart types are not supported except at the highest level (specifying the initial attachment list), and this is done automatically by the program.

The encoding cycle gadget has four states as follows:

```
Plain Text
Quoted-Printable
Encoded Binary
UUENCODED
```

Generally, Plain Text should be used for:

```
text/
message/
```

The exception to this is when the attachment contains characters outside the range of ASCII 32 to ASCII 128 and you ISP can not handle 8-bit codes. If the document you are attaching contains these characters (usually present in documents using foreign character sets), you should use Quoted-Printable or Encoded Binary encoding.

Generally speaking Encoded Binary should be used for the following types:

```
application/
image/
audio/
video/
```

UUENCODED should be selected if you want the attachment to be in UUENCODED format. You can not mix UUENCODED attachments with MIME attachments!

When a type/subtype is selected, the appropriate encoding format is automatically selected. Of course, you can change this with the cycle gadget if there is a need.

Once all of the attributes for any particular attachment are selected, click on the [ADD] gadget to add the attachment to the attachment list. If the Filename field or Content Type/Subtype field (other than for UUENCODED attachments) is blank an error requester will appear indicating that you must have a valid entry in these fields. As many attachments as you want can be added to this list, but you can not mix MIME type attachments with UUENCODED attachments.

If you wish to delete any particular gadget, select the attachment from the list and click on [DELETE]. There is no way to modify attachment

attributes once they have been added to the list. If you want to do this, first click on [DELETE], make the appropriate changes, and then click on [ADD].

Once you are satisfied with your attachment list click on [APPLY]. The Add Attachments Requester will disappear and the attachments will be automatically added to your message after it is composed.

If you decide that you don't want to add attachments after all, click on [CANCEL] and the attachments will not be added when you compose your message.

Clicking on the Close Gadget at the top of the window has the same effect as if you clicked on [CANCEL].

If you are editing a message which has attachments and you select the [ADD ATTACHMENTS] button in the Compose Window and then decide you do not want to change the attachments you have previously added, you should click on [APPLY]. Clicking on [CANCEL] at this point will bring up a special warning requester which says:

```
Continuing will delete all previous attachments
Use APPLY if you wish to keep them.
```

```
[CONTINUE]                                [APPLY ATTACHMENTS]
```

To keep the attachments you should click on [APPLY ATTACHMENTS].

1.130 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Compose Message Window/ADD HEADERS

Add Headers Window

Clicking on the [Add Headers] gadget in the Compose Message window will bring up the Add Headers window which is very similar to the Information window for a icon which is called from the Workbench menus. The Add Headers window looks like this:

```

|=====|
|[o] Add Additional Headers |
|=====|
|                                     |
|          =====                 |
| Headers |                                     | ||
|          |                                     | ||
|          |                                     | ||
|[ NEW ] |                                     | ||
|          |                                     |=====|
|[DELETE] [                                     ] |
|          |                                     |
| [ SAVE ]           [CLEAR ALL]           [CANCEL] |
|          |                                     |
|=====|

```

Your additional headers will appear in the scrolling list. To add a

header to the list, click on [NEW] and enter the complete header line in the string gadget below the scrolling list. Be sure and include the header identifier as well as the header text. To add this new header to this list hit the [RETURN] key. To transfer a header to the string gadget for editing or deleting it, click on the header line in the scrolling list. Clicking on [DELETE] will then delete the header from the list. If you want to edit the header, make the changes you want and then hit [RETURN]. When you are satisfied with the headers you want to add, click on [SAVE] and the new headers will be saved and added to your message. [CLEAR ALL] will clear all the headers from the list and [CANCEL] will cancel the operations.

1.131 AEMAIL WINDOWS/Compose Message Window/MULTIPLE RECIPIENTS

Multiple Recipient Window

When the Compose Message window first appears and if the message is a replied message, the following requester will appear if the replied message had To: recipients other than yourself:

```

|=====|
| Multiple Recipients |
|-----|
|           The message you are replying to |
|           has other To: recipients. |
|           Do you want to send the reply |
| |
| [o] to only the sender of the original message? |
| [ ] to all To: recipients of the original message? |
| [ ] cc: to all To: recipients of the original message? |
| [ ] bcc: to all To: recipients of the original message? |
| |
|           [ Continue ] |
|-----|
|=====|

```

With this requester you can send the message you are composing to none of the other recipients, directly to all the other recipients (in the To: line), as a cc to all the recipients, or as a bcc to all the other recipients.

If there is a single recipient to the message and that recipient is the same as either your From: or Reply-To: address, you will not see the requester. Also, when the list of recipients is transferred to the appropriate address line in the Compose window, any address that is the same as your From: or Reply-To: address will be stripped. If you want to send the message also to the From: or Reply-To: address you will have to add the address yourself.

When you have selected the action you want, hit [Continue] and the list of To: recipients will be transferred to the appropriate string gadget in the Compose Message window.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION: If the message you are replying to was received by

a version of AEMail prior to 1.42, you will not be able to transfer recipients that extend beyond one line. You can solve this problem, however, by saving the message you want to reply to to a file (using the

```

export
function) and then reading it back into version 1.43 of AEMail.
To read it back in using the
From Local File..
menu item under the

Retrieve Msgs
menu.
```

One point of warning. If the recipient of the original message was the name of a list rather than the name of an individual, you will also see this requester. Unfortunately, there is no way to know that the recipient name is a list name rather than an individual name. In this event, you should always select "to only the sender of the original message" since the list name is probably not a valid recipient.

If there were cc:'s to the original message, you may also see the following similar requester for sending to the cc: recipients:

```

|=====|
| Multiple Recipients |
|-----|
|           The message you are replying to |
|           has one or more cc: recipients. |
|           Do you want to send the reply |
| |
| [o] to only the sender of the original message? |
| [ ] to all cc: recipients of the original message? |
| [ ] cc: to all cc: recipients of the original message? |
| [ ] bcc: to all cc: recipients of the original message? |
| |
|           [ Continue ] |
|-----|
|=====|
```

Again, after you have selected the action you want, hit [Continue] and the list of cc: recipients will be transferred to the appropriate string gadget in the Compose Message window.

1.132 AEMAIL FILES

AEMAIL Files

The following are the various files used by AEMail. Normally, they all reside in the user's mail directory with the exception of the Configuration file and the TCPLOG file. The configuration file for the primary user of AEMail normally is called aemail.cnfg and resides in the S: directory although it can be named differently or reside anywhere. Other user's configuration files must be called something different and may also reside anywhere. TCPLOG file may reside in any directory

depending on the user's preference.

```
aemail.cnfg
file: Main AEMail Configuration file

folder.config
file: configures folders

[folder_name].config
file: configures message lists

Message
files: each individual message

.signature
file: your signature

.addrbook
file: address book entries

.headers
file: list of headers for minimum headers

mailcap
file: used for displaying MIME attachments

TCP Trace Log File (TCPLOG)
: transaction trace file
```

The mail directory is the directory given in the

```
MAIL_DIR=
Tool Type and
```

you can change the name and location of the aemail.cnfg file with the

```
CONFIG=
Tool Type.
```

With the exception of the mailcap file, you can begin AEMail without any of the other files being present. They will be automatically created as you process messages or do other AEMail actions.

The mailcap file, if used can be setup prior to executing AEMail or it can be created or modified using the Viewer Page of the Configuration Setup. If the mailcap file is setup outside the AEMail environment it can be done using any text editor.

1.133 AEMAIL FILES/mailcap

mailcap file

The mailcap file is used to establish programs that should be executed to display MIME attachments. Use of this file allows AEMail to use any AmigaDOS operating system 2.1 or above.

The mailcap file is a standard Internet file which is specified in RFC (Request For Comment) 1524. Since it is standard, you can use a mailcap file that was created for another program that specified a display program for the same media type. If you use a mailcap file created outside the AEMail environment it can be copied to the mail directory when AEMail is

```
installed
if you use the expert level of the Install.
```

AEMail only uses the two required fields of the RFC 1524 standard. Other fields are ignored at this time.

Each mailcap file consists of entries that describe the proper handling of one media type at the local site. A mailcap file consists of a sequence of such individual entries separated by LINE FEEDS. Blank lines and lines starting with '#' are considered comments and are ignored. Long entries may be continued on multiple lines if the line to be continued ends with a backslash character ('\'). In this event, multiple lines are to be treated as a single mailcap entry. Note that for such "continued" lines, the backslash must be the last character of the line to be continued.

Each mailcap entry consists of a number of fields each separated by a semicolon (;). The first two fields are required, and must occur in the specified order. The remaining fields are optional and may appear in any order. NOTE: At this time AEMail does not use these optional fields and if they are present, ignores them. Because of this, these optional fields WILL NOT be discussed in this documentation.

The general format of the mailcap entry is:

```
content type; view command [; .....] LINE FEED
```

The first field is the content type, which indicates the type of data this mailcap entry describes how to handle. It is to be matched against the type/subtype specification in the Content-Type MIME header (see the

```
    Add Attachment Requester
    which is part of the
    Compose Message window
    ).
```

If the subtype is "*", it is intended to match all subtypes of the named content type.

Examples of the content type field are:

```
images/gif
```

which is intended to match only the images/gif type/subtype whereas

```
images/*
```

matches all image types (images/gif, images/jpeg, etc).

The second field, view command, is a specification of how the attachment meeting the content type specification is viewed. For any particular operating system, this would indicate how the display program is called. For AEMail this would include the entire path name for calling the program and any parameters that are needed on the command line. A %s is used to indicate the substitution of the attachment name. The entire entry should be surrounded by quotes. As an example:

```
"sys:Utilities/multiview %s screen"
```

would call MultiView, placing the displayed attachment on its own screen (the screen parameter).

If you needed to have the display on the Workbench screen you can add the keyword wb; in front of the program path. As an example, if you wanted MultiView to open on a window on the Workbench screen, you could use:

```
"wb;sys:Utilities/multiview %s"
```

Note the use of the quotes (") surrounding the parameter. This is necessary so that the mailcap interpreter will be prevented from treating special characters (such as ;) as part of the mailcap syntax.

Also note the absence of the screen keyword. The above call would push the Workbench screen to the front when MultiView was called and the Workbench screen would be used for the MultiView window. The only problem with this is you would be limited to the number of colors and the resolution specified for Workbench. Some other programs, however, might only be able to open as a window on the Workbench screen and would be hidden by the AEMail screen when those programs were called unless the wb; parameter was specified.

An example of a complete mailcap entry to use MultiView to display all images would be:

```
image/*; "sys:Utilities/multiview %s screen"
```

Any image/ type, regardless of the subtype, would be displayed providing there was an appropriate data type present for that image subtype.

A

sample mailcap file

is included with the archive which uses MultiView for text, message, sound, image, and video files. Since MultiView is a 3.x program using datatypes, this mailcap file will ONLY work with 3.x systems. To make it work for 2.x systems, you would need to change the display programs to your favorite programs that work with your system. You might also have to be specific as to the subtype for a specific display type/subtype. If you

```
install
```

AEMail on a 2.1 system using the provided installation script, you will be able to create the mailcap file provided you selected Expert mode for the installation "user mode".

1.134 AEMAIL FILES/mailcap sample file

Sample mailcap file

This is the sample mailcap file used for AmigaDos 3.x that uses MultiView as the display agent. Please note the use of the screen parameter which tells MultiView to open on it's own screen rather than the WorkBench screen. This allows the use of all colors in the image's palette.

```
text/*; "sys:Utilities/multiview %s"
message/*; "sys:Utilities/Multiview %s"
image/*; "sys:Utilities/multiview %s screen"
audio/*; "sys:Utilities/multiview %s screen"
video/*; "sys:Utilities/multiview %s screen"
```

1.135 AEMAIL FILES/aemail.cnfg

General Configuration File (aemail.cnfg)

The s:aemail.cnfg file is the General Configuration file for your primary user. This file contains various configuration information including the version and revision number of the AEMail version that was last loaded. A special flag in this file indicates whether this file should take precedence over the Tool Type entries.

You do not have to store this file in the S: directory nor do you have to name it "aemail.cnfg". This is only the default name and location for this file. With the use of the

```
CONFIG=
Tool Type or the
config=
parameter on the
```

shell call for AEMail, you can rename the file and place it anywhere you want.

Starting with AEMail version 1.13 you can also have multiple configuration files. This allows you to set up multiple configurations for different users of AEMail. You can select which configuration you want through the

```
Project/Configuration/Open
menu item or by executing an AEMail user's
```

Project icon. If you use the Project/Configuration/Open menu to bring in a different user's configuration file, that user must have the same

mail directory as the previous user.

If the configuration is never changed with the
Configuration Setup
, the

Tool Type entries
will take precedence. If either the [SAVE] or [SAVE TO]
gadgets in the Configuration Setup Window is selected, or the

Project/Configuration/Save
or
Project/Configuration/Save to
menu items
are selected, the General Configuration file will always take precedence.

The s:aemail.cnfg (or CONFIG= Tool Type or config= shell parameter) is
referred as your base configuration file. You can always return to the
base configuration through the

Project/Configuration/Restore Default
menu item.

If you display the AEMail General Configuration file with a text editor,
you will find that not all portions of the file are readable as text. The
only way you can create and update the general configuration file is
through AEMail itself.

As part of this file is your password stored in encrypted format.

1.136 AEMAIL FILES/.headers

.headers

The .headers file provides a list of message headers. Those that
you want displayed in the message as "minimum headers" are preceded
by an asterick (*); all other headers are preceded by a space.

The .headers file may not be present. If it is not, the following
are displayed as the "minimum headers":

Date:
From:
Reply-To:
To:
cc:
bcc:
Subject:

See the discussion on configuring minimum headers in the
General Parameters
section of the
Configuration Setup Window

.

1.137 AEMAIL FILES/folder.config

folder.config

This file gives the general information about each of the folders including:

Flags (long word, 4 bytes): general flags concerning this folder
 Name (9 bytes including ending NULL): short folder name
 Pen (1 byte): pen number for folder tab
 Sort Keys (8 bytes): the permanent sort keys for the folder
 Folder Description (string ending in LINE FEED): the folder description. If this is a folder for one of the pre-set folders, this string will be empty (LINE FEED only) unless the user has decided to change the folder description.
 Each Filter string ending in a LINE FEED. Each string begins with 4 bytes that provide filter parameters as follows:
 1 byte indicating the header to be searched
 2 bytes of flags
 1 byte indicating the compare criteria
 Three successive LINE FEEDS ends each folder config entry.

For those fields that are strings: if the field is empty there will be a LINE FEED with no data preceding it. If filters have been specified, each filter will have at least 4 bytes followed by the search argument (if present) and a LINE FEED.

folder.config files for versions prior to 1.40 can be read by AEMail version 1.40 or later. However, once a filter has been added, earlier versions can not properly read the version 1.40 or later folder.config. If no filters are added, earlier versions of AEMail can still read the folder.config file.

It is suggested that you copy your current folder.config file to folder.config.old before implementing AEMail 1.40. The Install script will do this for you with a prompt.

NOTE: if for some reason your folder.config file becomes corrupted or is accidentally deleted, you can restore all of the folders and the messages within them, providing a

```
[Folder_Name].config
file is present for the
```

folder, by doing the following:

```
delete any current folder.config file (or rename it so it is
no longer recognized).
Run AEMail. Add any additional folders that you previously
had added. (INBOX, PENDING, QUEUED and SENT will automatically
be created). You must use the exact name you had previously
used.
The new folders will show 0 messages.
Quit AEMail.
Re-Run AEMail. The new folders should now show the appropriate
number of messages provided a valid Folder_Name.config
```

file was present for that folder. The name of the new folder must exactly match the Folder_Name in the Folder_Name.config file.

1.138 AEMAIL FILES/Folder_Name.config

Folder_Name.config

For each of the folders that contain messages there will be a configuration file which gives information on the messages in that folder. The name of the file will be the short folder name with ".config" appended to it.

For this version of AEMail, the Folder_Name.config file contains the following information for each message in the folder:

Message Flags (word, 2 bytes): Flags describing the message.
File Code (long word, 4 bytes): this field is a binary field which is used to derive the file name for the message file itself.
Message Size (long word, 4 bytes): size of message.
Body Displacement (word, 2 bytes): the position where the body of the message starts.
From (string ending in LINE FEED): the information in the From: field in the message header.
Subject (string ending in LINE FEED): the information in the Subject: field in the message header. The RE: and FWD: headings at the beginning of the Subject header are stripped, but indicated by flags in the Message Flags field so that the exact subject field can be reconstructed.
Date (string ending in LINE FEED): the information in the Date: field in the message header.
To (string ending in LINE FEED): the information in the To: field in the message header.
Reply-To (string ending in LINE FEED): the information in the Reply-To: field in the message header.
cc (string ending in LINE FEED): the information in the cc: field in the message header.
bcc (string ending in LINE FEED): the information in the bcc: field in the message header.

For those fields that are strings: if the field is empty, there will be a LINE FEED without any data preceding it.

NOTE: For AEMail versions prior to 1.42, only the first header line of any particular header type (ie, To:, cc:, etc.) was saved in the header strings of the Folder_Name.config file. For version 1.42 and later, the complete header string is saved with all lines of the particular header type. Up to 4096 characters can be saved (if there are that many lines for a particular header type).

This is particularly important for messages that have multiple To: or cc: recipients. This means that the complete list of recipients can be examined in

```

Filter
commands and also provides the capability to send
replies to
    all the recipients
of a message.

```

This does create a problem, however, if the Folder_Name.config created by Version 1.42 or later is read by a version of AEMail prior to 1.42. The Version 1.42 or later Folder_Name.config file that contains any message that has long multiple recipient lists (more than one line) can not be read correctly by versions prior to 1.42. If you need to revert to an earlier version of AEMail, you can do the following:

```

With Version 1.42 or later,
    export (save)
    all messages with multiple
recipients that were read by 1.42 or later to a file. You do not have to
worry about messages read by earlier versions.

```

```

Delete
all of the messages you just saved.

```

```

Then, from the earlier version of AEMail,
    retrieve from file
    the messages
you just saved. The header lines will be truncated by the earlier
version.

```

The reverse is also possible. Messages with multiple recipients read by earlier versions will have their header data truncated. You can export (save) the message to a file and then re-read it into AEMail with all header data intact.

1.139 AEMAIL FILES/.addrbook

```
.addrbook
```

This file provides address book information. Each record looks like this:

```

Version (word, 2 bytes): The address book version. Prior to
Version 1 of the address book, this and the following field
did not exist. The flag $8000 identifies this as a
legitimate version field to distinguish the address book
file from version 0. NOTE: The Address Book version is
NOT the same as the AEMail Version. The Address Book
version only changes when the format of the Address Book
changes.

```

```

Flags (word, 2 bytes): Flags describing group actions. In
Version 0, the flags field was given in the high order byte
of the count field which limited the group count to 255.

```

```

Count (word, 2 bytes): If this field is zero, the entry is
a single user entry. If this field is greater than zero
it represents a group entry and indicates the number of

```

UserIDs in the group.

Nickname (string ending in LINE FEED): the Nickname for this entry (both group or user).

Real Name (string ending in LINE FEED): the Real Name for individual users or the group description for group entries.

UserID (one or more strings ending in LINE FEEDS): The number of UserID fields is determined by the count at the beginning of the record. For individual users, this MUST be the UserID and Domain for that user. For group users this can be a Nickname that points to the real user.

For a description of how entries in the address book can be created and displayed see the

Address Book
window.

1.140 AEMAIL FILES/.signature

.signature

This is a flat ASCII file that contains the signature block that is to be appended to any composed messages. Each line of the signature block must end in a LINE FEED.

A facility is provided when composing messages to create and or edit this signature block (see the

Compose Message
window description).

Starting with AEMail Version 1.20, multiple signature files can be used. These signature files can be named whatever the user wishes and can be placed wherever the user wishes (Registered Users ONLY).

1.141 AEMAIL FILES/Messages

Messages

Each message is stored as an individual file with a cryptic file name generated from the File Code in the

[Folder_Name].config
file. This name

begins with "AE" and ends with "M" with a number of numeric digits in between. The message is stored as a flat ASCII file as it is received from the POP Server with any CARRAGE RETURNS in a CARRAGE RETURN/LINE FEED sequences stripped. This follows the AMIGA format for ASCII files.

The complete message is stored along with any attachments as they were originally received. Any particular message can be copied to a named file anywhere in your system through the

SAVE MESSAGE TO FILE

command. If

you have an off line program that can process a MIME message or a message with UUENCODED attachments, you can use that program against this file to extract the attachments or you can save that attachment directly with the

Attachment Requester
in the
Message Display Window

.

If messages are left in the PENDING or QUEUED folders, two additional files may be created when AEMail terminates. If attachments were added to the message when it was created, a file with the same name as the message file but with AT appended to it will be created. This file contains information about the attachments. A second file may be created if additional headers were created. This file has HD appended to the original message name.

Both of these files are deleted when AEMail is loaded and the PENDING and QUEUED message lists are created internally. The files are re-created if the messages remain in the PENDING or QUEUED folders when AEMail terminates.

PLEASE NOTE: if the Folder_Name.config file is deleted you will lose all capability of retrieving your messages unless you have previously copied them to named files.

1.142 AEMAIL FILES/TCPLOG

TCP Trace Log File (TCPLOG)

This file is present if you have specified

TCPLOG=name-of-log-file

in the

Tool Types
parameters or named a TCP Logging File in the

Default Path Parameters
page of the
Configuration Setup Window

. Since

name-of-log-file should be the full path name of the log file, this file may reside in any directory. If there is no path name, the log file will reside in you AEMail program directory.

The TCP Trace Log File traces every TCP transaction. Each time AEMail is started the following record is written to the file:

Logging Beginning at dd mmm yy hh:mm:ss

where dd is the day of the week, mmm is the month (Jan, Feb, Mar, etc),

yy is the 2 digit year (97) and hh, mm, and ss are the hour (24 hour clock), minutes, and seconds.

Each logging record will consist of a 38 byte header and up to 82 bytes of either descriptive information or actual data received or sent over the TCP interface. The header consists of a 21 byte date/time stamp (dd mmm yy hh:mm:ss) and a 16 byte routine name of the routine in AEMail that called the trace.

If data is displayed, instances of a CARRAGE RETURN will be displayed as <CR> and of LINE FEEDS as <LF>. If the data exceeds 82 bytes, <---> will be placed at the end of the line.

When AEMail terminates, or the TCPLOG file name is changed by the Default Path Parameters page of the Configuration Setup, the following record is written to the file:

```
Logging Ending at dd mmm yy hh:mm:ss
```

Each AEMail session is stacked behind the previous one, so that any single TCPLOG file can become quite large. Periodic purging of the file can occur by deleting the TCPLOG file in between sessions of AEMail. Also, a new file is created when you change the name of the TCPLOG file with the Configuration Setup.

1.143 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE

AEMail AREXX Interface

Introduction

AEMail has a very powerful set of AREXX commands that can be used to control AEMail from external AREXX scripts. You can also execute AREXX scripts and AmigaDOS scripts from within AEMail.

See

Synopsis of AREXX Commands
for a list of the AEMail AREXX commands.

When you want to send commands from an AREXX script to AEMail, you must tell AREXX how to locate the AEMail AREXX message port. The AEMail AREXX Port Name is normally AEMAIL1. You can change this port name with the use of the

```
AREXXPORT=  
tool type. The current Arexx Port Name is shown  
in the About message obtained with the  
About  
item under the Project
```

Menu.

You tell AREXX what the message port name for AEMail is by using the AREXX ADDRESS command in an AREXX script like this:

ADDRESS AEMAIL1

If you call an ARexx script from AEMail, the ADDRESS command is automatically set to the AEMail ARexx message port.

There are several ways you can execute an ARexx script in AEMail. You can use the

ARexx/DOS menu
items
Send AREXX/DOS Command...

Send Last Command
or, if a menu title has been assigned to the
ARexx script, by the
menu item

with that title. You can also bind
ARexx scripts to a function key. You can have up to 40 selections since
the Shift, CTRL, and ALT keys can be used in conjunction with the function
keys. When you press the appropriate function key the ARexx script bonded
to it will be executed.

Two event exits
have also been provided which can have ARexx scripts
executed when you double click on a web address or an email address in a
message.

Setting the menu title, the event exits, or the function key assigned to
the command is done with the

ARexx Page
of the
Configuration Setup

After each command directed at AEMail from an ARexx script is ←
executed,

the standard ARexx result variable, RC, will report the success or failure
of the command. A 0 in RC indicates that the command was understood and
executed successfully. An RC value other than 0 indicates an error
severity indicator. The exact error text is reported in the ARexx
AEMAIL.LASTERROR variable.

All of the AEMail ARexx commands also report back information if they
were executed successfully (RC = 0). This information is reported in the
ARexx variable RESULT. To receive this information you must supply the
following ARexx command at the beginning of the ARexx script:

OPTIONS RESULTS

You will notice that some commands have possible negative numbers for
RESULT values. The RESULT variable usually returns either a numeric value
or a string. If a numeric value is returned and if it is positive and
above zero, the expected result was achieved. If the value was 0 or
negative, the expected result was not achieved. Some commands that
normally return strings in the RESULT variable may also return a NULL
string or a negative numeric value. The negative numeric value is used to
denote various reasons the string value was not returned. If there is
only one reason, the command will normally return a "0" or a NULL value;

but if there is more than one reason, the additional reasons will be indicated with a negative number. An example would be a command that is expected to return the Subject: from the current message. A result of NULL or blank indicates that there was no Subject: header and a result of "-1" indicates that there is no current message. These two conditions need to be distinguished.

A list of the currently available AEMail ARexx commands is given under the

Synopsis of ARexx Commands

. Each command is linked to a description of that command. Many of the commands are available to registered users only. These will be so noted in the command list.

Some of the commands are composed of multiple words. To avoid confusion these multiple words are sometimes separated by an underline character (_). As an example ADDRESS_BOOK separates ADDRESS and BOOK with the underline. This is to avoid confusion with ADDRESS which is a standard ARexx command. If an underline is required, it will be shown in the command syntax.

QUOTING: Some command have parameters with embedded ARexx command characters such as +, -, |, etc. To avoid the possibility of ARexx interpreting these as ARexx operations, the parameter should be surrounded by quotes (either single or double quotes). An example of where this is very important is the first parameter of the

OKAY2

command. Each of the possible responses in the OKAY2 command is separated by a vertical bar (|) such as "OK|CANCEL". The entire response parameter needs to be surrounded in quotes as shown or otherwise the vertical bar will be interpreted by ARexx as an "inclusive or" operation.

Another condition requiring quoting is passing strings with embedded spaces. This usually requires a bit of "creative" quoting because ARexx always strips at least one set of quotation marks from all strings. Fortunately ARexx considers both the double quote (") and the single quote (') as quotes. To provide for the proper treatment of strings with embedded spaces (such as some file and path names or title strings), you have to use a double grouping of quotes.

For example:

```
GETFILENAME ' "The Title String" ' "A file name path"
```

will send "The Title String" and "A file name path" to AEMail which will recognize these strings as two quoted operands.

ARexx variables which might have embedded spaces in their contents must also be quoted as above. You can do this as follows:

```
filename = "A file name path"
title = "The Title String"
GETFILENAME ' "'title'" ' "'filename'"'
```

This ensures that ARexx, when it strips off a set of quotation marks and replaces the variables with their contents, will also pass a set of

quotation marks around the resulting strings. AEMail will then recognize the passed strings as two string operands rather than many unconnected words.

1.144 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command Synopsis

Synopsis of ARexx Commands

The following is a list of the currently available AEMail ARexx commands. This list also indicates which commands are only available to registered users with an (R) following the command.

A complete description of of each command and the command variations can be obtained by clicking on the command in this list.

Shown with each command description is what you can expect to have returned in the RESULT variable. Please note the use of the

OKAY1
and

OKAY2

commands. You can use these to report back information to the AEMail user. These commands put up a requester with the information you provide.

You will also notice in the command descriptions the use of the term current message. This applies to ARexx commands only and is not the selected message that is indicated by an asterick (*) in the displayed message list; although, you can make the most recent (current) selected message the current message (see the

CURRENT IS SELECTED
command below)

and you can select" a current message (the

MESSAGE SELECT
command).

Initially current message is un-defined, but once it is defined it will remain defined through multiple calls from ARexx scripts until AEMail terminates or the current message is changed through the use of another ARexx command.

ADDRESS_BOOK

(R) Manipulates the AEMail Address Book

BCC

(R) Returns the BCC header in a message

CC

(R) Returns the CC header in a message

COMPOSE

Composes a message

CURRENT IS SELECTED

Makes the selected message current

DATE
(R) Returns the DATE header in a message

EXTRACT
(R) Parses a name string to real name or email address

FIRST
(R) Selects first message in folder or name in name ↔
string

FLAGS
(R) Returns the flags in a message

FOLDER
(R) Returns information on folders

FROM
(R) Returns the FROM header in a message

GETCLIP
(R) Get a clip from the clipboard

GETFILENAME
Brings up the AEMail file requester

GETLISTITEM
Brings up the AEMail list view requester

GETNUMBER
Brings up the AEMail numeric requester

GETSIZE
(R) Returns the size of a message or message body

GETSTRING
Brings up the AEMail string requester

GETVAR
Gets a variable from message

LAST
(R) Selects last message in a folder

MESSAGE
(R) Sets various flags in a message

NEXT
(R) Selects next message in folder or name in name ↔
string

OKAY1
Brings up AEMail notification requester

OKAY2

Brings up AEMail notification requester with ↔ responses

PREVIOUS
(R) Selects the previous message in a folder

QUEUE
Queues a passed message

QUIT
Terminates AEMail

REPLYTO
(R) Returns the REPLY-TO header in a message

SAVE
(R) Saves a message or message text

SCREENTOBACK
Brings a screen to the back of the display

SCREENTOFRONT
Brings a screen to the front of the display

SUBJECT
(R) Returns the SUBJECT header in a message

TO
(R) Returns the TO header in a message

When a command returns an RC value other than 0, AEMAIL.LASTEROR will contain an

error message

.

1.145 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: ADDRESS_BOOK

ADDRESS_BOOK

This command is used to manipulate the AEMail

Address Book

. There are a

number of variations of the ADDRESS_BOOK command. They are listed below.

If the correct command keyword (LIST, FIND, ADD, etc.) is not

present, an RC code of severity level 5 will be returned and

AEMAIL.LASTEROR will contain

101: Syntax Error

.

Note the use of the parameter called userid. This can be either an email address or a referenced nickname pointing to another individual or group entry. When a userid is returned, you can test if it is a nickname by using the ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname TYPE command.

```
Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK LIST ALL [DESCRIPTION] [pad]
        ADDRESS_BOOK LIST GROUP [DESCRIPTION] [pad]
        ADDRESS_BOOK LIST INDIVIDUAL [DESCRIPTION] [pad]
```

This command will list the nicknames in your address book. The operand ALL will list all of the nicknames, the operand GROUP will list just the group nicknames, and INDIVIDUAL will list just the individual nicknames.

The optional keyword DESCRIPTION can be used to also return the Description or Real Name field following the nickname. In this event the nickname will be padded out with spaces so that so that it will be a fixed length of 11 characters (always ending with at least one space). This means that the description field will always start in a fixed position.

Normally each nickname is separated by a space. However, this can be changed by a specifying a pad string at the end of the command. You can use the LF keyword to specify a line feed or use some other character sequence for the pad string. As an example: ", " will insert a comma followed by a space between each nickname in the list.

RESULT: The list of nicknames separated by the pad string.

```
Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK FIND nickname
        ADDRESS_BOOK FIND nickname userid
```

This command is used to find out if a particular userid (email address or referenced nickname) is contained in a group entry in the Address Book. You can explicitly give the userid or the email address can be obtained from the Current Message. If the userid is not specified, both the From: and Reply-To: addresses from the current message will be used to check if the email address is in the group entry specified by nickname. The nickname operand is required and must be a group nickname.

```
RESULT: -3          No current message if userid not given
        -2          The nickname is not for a group entry in the Address
                   Book
        -1          The nickname given is not in the Address Book.
        0           The userid was not found
        1           The userid found. If not supplied, the userid that
                   was found was an email address from the From: address
                   in the current message.
        2           The Reply-To: address in the current message was found
                   in the group.
        3           Both the Reply-To: and From: addresses were found.
                   Note: these addresses may actually be the same.
```

```
Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK CREATE GROUP nickname ["SEND-HEADER-ONLY"|SHO],
        FROM|REPLYTO|userid description
```

This entry creates a new group entry in the Address Book. When you create

a group entry you must have one userid (email address or referenced nickname) entry to place in the group. You are not allowed to have a group without any entries.

The nickname for the new group must be supplied and it must not be greater than 9 characters. It can not, of course, match any existing nickname.

"SEND-HEADER-ONLY" is an optional keyword operand which sets the "Send Header Only" flag in the group entry and must be quoted. You can use the shorthand abbreviation SHO instead of the full "SEND-HEADER-ONLY" string.

The userid which is added can be explicitly specified or it can be the email address taken from either the From: or Reply-To: address in the Current Message. Use the keyword operands FROM or REPLYTO to specify which header field in the current message is to be used. If you specify REPLYTO and that header is missing, an error condition will be returned (see below).

There is no validation performed on the userid. If it is an email address it should be one word without any intervening spaces. It should be within a quoted string to avoid confusion with ARexx special symbols. If it is a nickname with embedded spaces it must be double quoted (two pairs of quotation marks - ie, '"....."').

The description operand is placed in the Real Name field in the Address Book entry and must be given. It may have embedded spaces and should be quoted. If you want quotes to appear in the group description you should use the ARexx method for including embedded quotes (i.e., '"....string...."' or '''variable''').

```
RESULT: -4      The REPLYTO operand was specified and there is no
              Reply-To: header in the current message.
        -3      No current message if userid not given
        -1      The nickname given is greater than 9 characters.
         0      The nickname given was already defined in the Address
              Book.
         1      The group entry was successfully created.
```

```
Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK ADD TO GROUP nickname FROM
        ADDRESS_BOOK ADD TO GROUP nickname REPLYTO
        ADDRESS_BOOK ADD TO GROUP nickname userid
```

This command adds an userid (email address or referenced nickname) to an existing group in the Address Book. The nickname operand specifies the group the userid is to be added to and is a required parameter.

The userid which is added can be explicitly specified or it can be the email address taken from either the From: or Reply-To: address in the Current Message. Use the keyword operands FROM or REPLYTO to specify which header field in the current message is to be used. If you specify REPLYTO and that header is missing, an error condition will be returned (see below).

There is no validation performed on the userid. If it is an email

address it should be one word without any intervening spaces. It should be within a quoted string to avoid confusion with ARexx special symbols. If it is a nickname with embedded spaces it must be double quoted (two pairs of quote marks - ie, '"....."').

```
RESULT: -4          The REPLYTO operand was specified and there is no
                Reply-To: header in the current message.
        -3          No current message if userid not specified.
        -2          The nickname is not for a group entry in the Address
                Book
        -1          The nickname given was not found.
         0          The userid given was already defined in the group.
         1          The userid was successfully added to the group.
```

```
Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK ADD INDIVIDUAL nickname FROM [real-name]
        ADDRESS_BOOK ADD INDIVIDUAL nickname REPLYTO [real-name]
        ADDRESS_BOOK ADD INDIVIDUAL nickname userid [real-name]
```

This command adds a new individual nickname to the Address Book. The nickname for the new group must be supplied and it must not be greater than 9 characters. It can not, of course, match any existing nickname.

The userid which is assign to the new nickname is required and can be explicitly specified or it can be the email address taken from either the From: or Reply-To: header in the Current Message. Use the keyword operands FROM or REPLYTO to specify which header field in the Current Message is to be used. If you specify REPLYTO and that header is missing, an error condition will be returned (see below).

There is no validation performed on the user_id. If it is an email address it should be one word without any intervening spaces. It should be within a quoted string to avoid confusion with ARexx special symbols. If it is a nickname with embedded spaces it must be double quoted (two pairs of quote marks - ie, '"....."').

The real-name operand is placed in the "Real Name" field in the Address Book entry. It is an optional entry. It may have intervening spaces. It should be quoted. If you want quotes to appear in the group description you should use the ARexx method for including embedded quotes (i.e., '"....string...."' or '"'"variable'"').

If a current message is used to obtain the userid (either the FROM or REPLYTO keyword operands) any real name supplied with the header will take precedence over the real-name operand if it is present.

```
RESULT: -4          The REPLYTO operand was specified and there is no
                Reply-To: header in the current message.
        -3          No current message if userid not specified.
        -1          The nickname given is greater than 9 characters.
         0          The nickname given was already defined.
         1          The nickname and userid was successfully added to the
                Address Book.
```

```
Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK DELETE FROM GROUP nickname FROM
        ADDRESS_BOOK DELETE FROM GROUP nickname REPLYTO
        ADDRESS_BOOK DELETE FROM GROUP nickname userid
```

This command deletes a userid from the group indicated by nickname.

The userid which is to be deleted is required and can be explicitly specified or it can be the email address taken from either the From: or Reply-To: address in the Current Message. Use the keyword operands FROM or REPLYTO to specify which header field in the Current Message is to be used. If you specify REPLYTO and that header is missing, an error condition will be returned (see below).

There is no validation performed on the user_id. If it is an email address it should be one word without any intervening spaces. It should be within a quoted string to avoid confusion with ARexx special symbols. If it is a nickname with embedded spaces it must be double quoted (two pairs of quote marks - ie, '"....."').

If the userid is the only userid in the group, it will not be deleted. No group can exist without at least one userid. In this special case a RESULT code of -5 will be returned. To delete the one remaining userid you must delete the entire group (see "ADDRESS-BOOK DELETE GROUP" below).

```
RESULT: -5      The userid specified was the only userid in the
                group and WAS NOT DELETED. Use the ADDRESS_BOOK
                DELETE GROUP command to delete entire group.
        -4      The REPLYTO operand was specified and there is no
                Reply-To: header in the current message.
        -3      No current message if userid not specified.
        -2      The nickname is not for a group entry in the Address
                Book
        -1      The nickname given was not found.
         0      The userid was not present in the group.
         1      The userid was deleted from the group.
```

```
Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK DELETE GROUP nickname
```

This command deletes the entire group specified by nickname and all of its associated userids.

```
RESULT: -2      The nickname given is not for a group entry in the
                Address Book
        -1      The nickname given was not found.
         1      The group was successfully deleted.
```

```
Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK DELETE INDIVIDUAL nickname
```

This command deletes the nickname provided. It must be the nickname for an individual.

RESULT: -2 The nickname given is for a group entry in the
 Address Book. No deletion was performed.
 0 The individual's nickname was not present.
 1 The individual's nickname was successfully deleted.

Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname TYPE

This command obtains the type (group or individual) for the Address Book entry specified by nickname.

RESULT: -1 The nickname given does not exist.
 0 The nickname was for an individual entry.
 1 The nickname was for a group entry.

Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname REALNAME

This command obtains the "Real Name" or Group Description for the Address Book entry specified by nickname.

RESULT: -1 The nickname given does not exist.
 NULL or blank No real name was present.
 "Real Name" or group description string

Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname USERID

This command obtains the userid for the Address Book entry specified by nickname. This command can only be used with Individual nicknames.

RESULT: -2 The nickname given is not for an individual entry.
 -1 The nickname given does not exist.
 userid This may be either an email address or a referenced
 nickname. Use the ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname TYPE
 command to determine if it is a nickname rather than
 an email address.

Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname FIRST USERID

This command obtains the first userid for the Address Book group entry specified by nickname. This command can only be used with Group nicknames.

This command must be issued before the GET NEXT USERID command described below is issued. When this command is issued it resets the group for which you are attempting to obtain userids.

RESULT: -2 The nickname given is not for a group entry.
 -1 The nickname given does not exist.
 userid This may be either an email address or a referenced

nickname. Use the ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname TYPE command to determine if it is a nickname rather than an email address.

Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname NEXT USERID

This command obtains the next userid for the Address Book group entry specified by nickname. This command can only be used with Group nicknames.

A GET nickname FIRST USERID command must be issued for the same nickname before the a GET nickname NEXT USERID command is issued. This command will continue to get userids for the nickname until a NULL is received which signifies the end of list of userids for the group. If you continue to try to issue NEXT USERID commands after the last userid is obtained you will get an error result as shown below.

RESULT: -3	A prior FIRST USERID command was not issued for this group nickname.
-2	The nickname given is not for a group entry.
-1	The nickname given does not exist OR you have issued the NEXT USERID command after the last one was obtained.
userid	This may be either an email address or a referenced nickname. Use the ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname TYPE command to determine if it is a nickname rather than an email address.
NULL	There are no more userids in the group.

Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname "SEND-HEADER-ONLY-FLAG"|"SHO-FLAG"

This command obtains the state of the "Send Header Only" flag for the group entry specified by nickname. The operand can be specified as either "SEND-HEADER-ONLY-FLAG" or "SHO-FLAG" and must be quoted. This command can only be used with Group nicknames.

RESULT: -2	The nickname given was not for a group entry.
-1	The nickname given does not exist.
0	The "Send Header Only" Flag was OFF.
1	The "Send Header Only" Flag was ON.

Syntax: ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname COUNT

This command obtains the count of userid entries in the group entry specified by nickname. This command is can only be used with Group nicknames.

RESULT: -2	The nickname given was not for a group entry.
-1	The nickname given does not exist.
n	The count of userids in the group entry.

1.146 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: BCC

BCC

Syntax: BCC

This command returns the bcc: header of the Current Message without the bcc:. It has no operands.

RESULT: -1 No current message
 NULL or blanks No bcc: header
 bcc: header

1.147 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: CC

CC

Syntax: CC

This command returns the cc: header of the Current Message without the cc:. It has no operands.

RESULT: -1 No current message
 NULL or blanks No cc: header
 cc: header

1.148 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: COMPOSE

COMPOSE

All of the variations of the COMPOSE command bring up the AEMail
compose
window for further action. If for any reason the Compose window ↩
returns
any error such as the failure to open the Compose window or an out of
memory condition, the error will be returned in AEMAIL.LASTERROR with the
RC set to a severity level of 20. This error will not have an error
number associated with it.

The syntax of the various variations of the COMPOSE command are as
follows:

Syntax: COMPOSE

The COMPOSE command without any operands brings up the Compose window to compose a new message.

RESULT: 0: User canceled message compose. No message composed.
 1: Message composed and placed in PENDING folder.
 2: Message composed and placed in QUEUED folder.
 3: Message composed and sent.

Syntax: COMPOSE NEW MESSAGE

The Compose window will be brought up to compose a new message.

RESULT: 0: User canceled message compose. No message composed.
 1: Message composed and placed in PENDING folder.
 2: Message composed and placed in QUEUED folder.
 3: Message composed and sent.

Syntax: COMPOSE REPLY

The Compose window will be brought up to compose a reply to the Current Message using the Reply-To: address as the recipient. If the Reply-To: address is not available, the From: address will be used.

RESULT: -1: There is no current message defined.
 0: The user cancelled the operation. No message was
 composed.
 1: Message composed and placed in PENDING folder.
 2: Message composed and placed in QUEUED folder.
 3: Message composed and sent.

Syntax: COMPOSE REPLY FROM

The Compose window will be brought up to compose a reply to the Current Message using the From: address as the recipient.

RESULT: -1: There is no current message defined.
 0: The user cancelled the operation. No message was
 composed.
 1: Message composed and placed in PENDING folder.
 2: Message composed and placed in QUEUED folder.
 3: Message composed and sent.

Syntax: COMPOSE FORWARD
 COMPOSE FORWARD userid

The Compose window will be brought up to forward the Current Message. If the userid (email address or referenced Address Book nickname) is

provided, this will be used as the recipient (To: address) of the forwarded message; otherwise, the To: address will be blank and user will have to provide it.

```
RESULT: -1:          There is no current message defined.
         0:          The user cancelled the operation.  No message was
                   composed.
         1:          Message composed and placed in PENDING folder.
         2:          Message composed and placed in QUEUED folder.
         3:          Message composed and sent.
```

Syntax: COMPOSE MAILTO userid

The Compose window will be brought up to compose a new message to be mailed to the recipient indicated by the userid. The userid can be either an

Address Book
nickname or a full email-address and must be given.

No validation is made on the userid. If it is invalid, either the user will receive an error when the message is sent or a message will be received indicating "Returned mail: User unknown".

```
RESULT: 0:          The user cancelled the operation.  No message was
                   composed.
         1:          Message composed and placed in the PENDING folder.
         2:          Message composed and placed in the QUEUED folder.
         3:          Message composed and sent.
```

Syntax: COMPOSE "message-file-name"

The Compose window will be brought up and the message file indicated by "message-file-name" will be read into the system and used as the message to edit. This message must have correctly formatted headers. Only the To:, From:, Reply-To:, Subject:, cc:, and bcc: headers will be recognized. A blank line must separate the headers from the body of the message.

The "message-file-name" should be the full path name of the message file and it should be quoted since the path will contain characters that ARExx will attempt to interpret as operators or possibly embedded spaces.

Any address provided with the To: header can be either an Address Book nickname or a full email address. Multiple To: addresses can be provided as well as multiple cc: or bcc: addresses.

No headers have to be provided with the message. The headers can be provided on the Compose window. However, if this is done, a blank line MUST precede the message body in the message file.

Additional RC type errors can be received by this command if the message-file-name is invalid or an error occurred reading in the message file. Each of these errors have a severity level of 5 with one of the following messages placed in the AEMAIL.LASTEROR variable:

105: Error Opening Passed Message
 106: Error retrieving passed message

If you would like to use the File Requester to obtain the file name before passing it to this command, you can use the

GETFILENAME
 command to obtain

the full path name of the message.

No validation is made on the To: address in the message. If it is invalid, either the user will receive an error when the message is sent or a message will be received indicating "Returned mail: User unknown".

RESULT: 0: The user cancelled the operation. No message was composed.
 1: Message composed and placed in PENDING folder.
 2: Message composed and placed in QUEUED folder.
 3: Message composed and sent.

1.149 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: CURRENT IS SELECTED

CURRENT IS SELECTED

Syntax: CURRENT IS SELECTED

This command makes the currently selected message the Current Message. The currently selected message is the message that is highlighted in the message list or the message that is currently being displayed. The message may or may not have a selection asterick.

RESULT: 0 There was no selected message.
 1 Current message is now the selected message.

1.150 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: DATE

DATE

Syntax: DATE
 DATE MDY
 DATE DMY
 DATE YMD

This command returns the Date: header of the Current Message header without the "Date:".

Without an operand, this command returns the date as it was received in the Date: header of the message. With the operand MDY it returns the date as mm/dd/yy. The operand DMY returns the date as dd/mm/yy and YMD returns yy/mm/dd. All of the fields are two digits which means that yy will be the last 2 digits of the year.

The alternate formats are provided so that the date field can be stored in a data base such as one created with "Final Data".

```
RESULT: -1          No current message
        NULL or blanks No Date: header
        Date: field
```

1.151 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: EXTRACT

EXTRACT

```
Syntax: EXTRACT REALNAME name-string
        EXTRACT USERID name-string
```

This command extracts either the REALNAME or the USERID (email address or address book nickname) from a name string that is usually the result of the

```
FIRST TONAME, FIRST CCNAME, FIRST BCCNAME
or
NEXT NAME
commands
```

(see below). Because of the various formats of a name string; ie,

```
email-address (Full Name)
Full Name <email-address>
email-address
addressbook-nickname
```

it is easier to use this command rather than to use standard ARexx commands to parse the name string.

If you use the

```
ADDRESS_BOOK
GET nickname TYPE command you can determine if
```

a userid that is returned is a nickname or email address.

The name-string variable should be quoted since it will contain blanks and other characters ARexx may not like including double quote marks. As an example:

```
OPTION RESULTS
FIRST TONAME
name=RESULT
if name = "" THEN EXIT
EXTRACT USERID '''name'''
emailaddr=RESULT
ADDRESS_BOOK GET '''emailaddr''' TYPE
if RESULT = 0 THEN OKAY1 emailaddr" is an individual nickname."
ELSE if RESULT = 1 THEN OKAY1 emailaddr" is a group nickname."
```

```
RESULT: NULL or blank No real name if REAL-NAME operand used.
        Either the real name or userid string.
```

1.152 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: FIRST

FIRST

This command is used to select the first message in the current folder or to select the first name string from the list of To: or cc: recipients.

Syntax: FIRST
FIRST NEW
FIRST SELECTED
FIRST DELETED

Without an Operand this command selects the first message in the current selected folder as the current message.

With the NEW operand, this command selects the first un-read (new) message in the current selected folder as the current message.

If a message is unread but deleted, it will NOT be considered an un-read message.

With the SELECTED operand, this command selects the first selected (message marked with an asterick) message in the current selected folder as the current message.

With the DELETED operand, this command selects the first message marked as deleted in the current selected folder as the current message.

NOTE: The order of the messages in the folder is the un-sorted order. This generally means that the first message is the oldest message in the folder.

RESULT: 0 No messages of the particular type in the folder
 1 First message is now the current message.

Syntax: FIRST TONAME
FIRST CCNAME
FIRST BCCNAME

This command returns the first name from the appropriate header field (To:, cc:, or bcc:) in the current message. The name can be in one of the following formats:

email-address (Full Name)
Full Name <email-address>
email-address
addressbook-nickname

Names in the header recipient lists are separated by commas; however, a comma may be embedded within a real name if the real name is surrounded by quotes.

If you wish to extract either the Full Name, email-address, or the addressbook-nickname from the RESULT you can set the RESULT to a variable and then use the

```
EXTRACT
command with that variable as the argument.
```

```
RESULT: -1          There is no current message
          NULL or blank There are no names in this field.
          The first name in the appropriate header.
```

1.153 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: FLAGS

FLAGS

Syntax: FLAGS

This command returns the flags for the Current Message. The flags are returned in the RESULT field as indicated below. A message can have multiple flags which means that a value will be returned with the two or more values for the flags added together. As an example, a message that is unread and new with attachments will return a value of 11. You will need to use the ARexx operator for logical AND to isolate the flag you want.

Here is a piece of ARexx code to isolate a message that is unread:

```
OPTION RESULTS

FLAGS

IF RESULT = -1 THEN OKAY1 "There is no current message"
ELSE DO

    IF RESULT & 2 THEN OKAY1 "This message is unread"
    ELSE OKAY1 "This message has been read"

END
```

Note the distinction between flag values 1 (for New) and 2 (for Unread). Generally, when a message is first read into the system both flags are set. If the message is read, both flags are turned off. However, if the message should be deleted without being read, the Unread flag will be turned off but the New flag will remain on. If that message then becomes un-deleted and the New flag is still on, the Unread flag will be turned back on.

```
RESULT: -1          No current message
          0          There is a current message but no flags are set
          1          Message is New and unread (can be deleted)
          2          Message is unread but not deleted
          4          Message is a reply
          8          Message has attachments
          16         Message has been forwarded
          32         Message is deleted
```

64 Message is selected

1.154 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: FOLDER

FOLDER

There are a number of variations of the FOLDER command. They are listed below:

Syntax: FOLDER

The FOLDER command with no operands is used to return the current selected folder name.

RESULT: 0 No folder currently selected
The folder Name (i.e., "INBOX", "QUEUED", etc.)

Syntax: FOLDER LIST_FOLDERS [pad]

This command will list all of the folders in your system. Normally each folder is separated by a space. However, this can be changed by specifying a pad string at the end of the command. You can use the LF keyword to specify a line feed or use some other character sequence for the pad string. As an example: ", " will insert a comma followed by a space between each folder name in the list.

Notice that the keyword here is LIST_FOLDERS with an underline between LIST and FOLDERS. If the keyword was simply LIST it might be mis-interpreted as a folder named LIST.

RESULT: The list of folders separated by the pad string.

Syntax: FOLDER folder-name

This command selects the the folder indicated by folder-name.

RESULT: -1: folder-name is invalid. Could be the result of a misspelling of one of the operands used with the FOLDER commands so that the operand is mis-interpreted as a folder-name.
0: The folder folder-name could not be selected.
1: The folder folder-name was selected.

Syntax: FOLDER DESCRIPTION
FOLDER folder-name DESCRIPTION
FOLDER folder-name SELECT DESCRIPTION

This command returns the description of either the selected folder or, if

present, the folder indicated by folder name. If the folder name is present, it will not become the new selected unless the SELECT keyword immediately follows it. This allows you to obtain the description of a folder without selecting it.

NOTE: If the folder-name is left off the command and any of the parameters is misspelled, it could result in the misspelled parameter being mis-interpreted as a folder-name.

RESULT: -1: folder-name is invalid. Could be the result of a misspelling of one of the operands used with the following FOLDER commands so that the operand is mis-interpreted as a folder-name.

The description of either the folder specified with folder-name or the selected folder.

Syntax: FOLDER NUMBER_MESSAGES
FOLDER folder-name NUMBER_MESSAGES
FOLDER folder-name SELECT NUMBER_MESSAGES

This command returns the number of messages contained in either the selected folder or, if present, the folder indicated by folder name. If the folder name is present, it will not become the new selected folder unless the SELECT keyword immediately follows it. This allows you to obtain the number of messages from a folder without selecting it.

Please note the spelling of the operand NUMBER_MESSAGES with the underline between NUMBER and MESSAGES. This makes the operand string longer than a folder-name so that it does not interfere with any existing folder-name.

NOTE: If the folder-name is left off the command and any of the parameters is misspelled, it could result in the misspelled parameter being mis-interpreted as a folder-name.

RESULT: -1: folder-name is invalid. Could be the result of a misspelling of one of the operands used with the following FOLDER commands so that the operand is mis-interpreted as a folder-name.

n: The total number of messages in the folder including ones that are unread or deleted.

Syntax: FOLDER NEW_MESSAGES
FOLDER folder-name NEW_MESSAGES
FOLDER folder-name SELECT NEW_MESSAGES

This command returns the number of new (unread) messages contained in either the selected folder or, if present, the folder indicated by folder name. If the folder name is present, it will not become the new selected folder unless the SELECT keyword immediately follows it. This allows you to obtain the number of new messages from a folder without selecting it.

If a message is unread but deleted, it will not be included in the count of new messages.

Please note the spelling of the operand NEW_MESSAGES with the underline between NEW and MESSAGES. This makes the operand string longer than a folder-name so that it does not interfere with any existing folder-name.

NOTE: If the folder-name is left off the command and any of the parameters is misspelled, it could result in the misspelled parameter being mis-interpreted as a folder-name.

RESULT: -1: folder-name is invalid. Could be the result of a misspelling of one of the operands used with the following FOLDER commands so that the operand is mis-interpreted as a folder-name.

n: The number of new or unread messages in the folder.

Syntax: FOLDER DELETED_MESSAGES
FOLDER folder-name DELETED_MESSAGES
FOLDER folder-name SELECT DELETED_MESSAGES

This command returns the number of deleted messages contained in either the selected folder or, if present, the folder indicated by folder name. If the folder name is present, it will not become the new selected folder unless the SELECT keyword immediately follows it. This allows you to obtain the number of deleted messages from a folder without selecting it.

Please note the spelling of the operand DELETED_MESSAGES with the underline between DELETED and MESSAGES. This makes the operand string longer than a folder-name so that it does not interfere with any existing folder-name.

NOTE: If the folder-name is left off the command and any of the parameters is misspelled, it could result in the misspelled parameter being mis-interpreted as a folder-name.

RESULT: -1: folder-name is invalid. Could be the result of a misspelling of one of the operands used with the following FOLDER commands so that the operand is mis-interpreted as a folder-name.

n: The number of deleted messages in the folder.

1.155 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: FROM

FROM

Syntax: FROM

This command returns the From: header of the Current Message without the "From: ". It has no operands.

RESULT: -1 No current message
NULL or blanks No From: header
From: header

1.156 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETCLIP

GETCLIP

Syntax: GETCLIP
GETCLIP n
GETCLIP UNIT n

This command will return the current contents of the clipboard in the result variable. If UNIT n or n is not specified, it will be from the current active clipboard. If UNIT n or n (without UNIT) is specified it will be from the clipboard unit specified by n.

If the clipboard unit is specified, the current active clipboard will be changed to that unit UNLESS the clipboard unit was non-existent.

RESULT: NULL or blank This clipboard unit is empty or non-existent.
Data from the clipboard unit.

Syntax: GETCLIP UNIT

This command will return the current active clipboard unit number. Notice that is similar to the previous command WITHOUT the clipboard unit number (n).

RESULT: n This current active clipboard unit number.

1.157 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETFILENAME

GETFILENAME

Syntax: GETFILENAME
GETFILENAME title
GETFILENAME title defaultpath

This command brings up the AEMail file requester so you can solicit file names that can be used with commands that require file names.

If no operands are provided with this command, the file requester will have ARexx File Request as the default title in the requester and a default path of PROGDIR: (the directory from which AEMail was called).

The second form of this command allows you to provide your own title in the file requester which may be more descriptive of what kind of file you want.

The third form gives the user the ability to provide both a title and a default file path and (if wanted) filename. This is particularly useful if you want to reference a different directory than your program directory. A default filename can be part of this path.

NOTE: If you supply a default path without a filename (directory only) you

must end the string with : or / to indicate that it is a directory and not a filename path.

Be very careful in using this command since this is one that will require "creative" quoting to insure that you have no more than two operand strings. As an example you should use something like this:

```
GETFILENAME "The Title String" "A file name path"
```

This will send "The Title String" and "A file name path" to AEMail which will recognize these strings as two quoted operands.

RESULT: NULL or blank if the no filename was entered or the requester was cancelled.

The full path and filename of the file that was selected.

1.158 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETLISTITEM

GETLISTITEM

Syntax: GETLISTITEM list
GETLISTITEM list title

This command brings up the AEMail list view requester so the user can solicit a member of the list. The operand list is a list of items, each member of the list being separated by a line feed. Many of the AEMail commands can supply such a list. As an example, ADDRESS_BOOK LIST GROUP DESCRIPTION LF will supply a list of group Address Book entries and their descriptions separated by line feeds. Another example is LIST_FOLDERS LF which will provide a list of all the folders in the system.

The list should be a quoted variable such as:

```
ADDRESS_BOOK LIST GROUP DESCRIPTION LF
grplist = RESULT
GETLISTITEM ""grplist""
```

This will insure that the entire list is treated as a single variable.

The second operand is the title that you want for the list view. If this operand is not provided, the list view requester will have ARexx Select List Item as the default title. The title should also be quoted.

When the list view is displayed and an item selected from the list it will appear in a string gadget below the listview. You can modify the information in this string gadget if you wish. An [OK] and [CANCEL] gadget will also be displayed. If you click on [OK] or press RETURN, the information in the string gadget will be returned in the RESULT variable.

RESULT: NULL or blank if the string gadget is blank or the requester was cancelled.

The string that was entered in the string gadget at the bottom of the list view.

1.159 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETNUMBER

GETNUMBER

Syntax: GETNUMBER
GETNUMBER title
GETNUMBER title default
GETNUMBER title default min
GETNUMBER title default min max

This command brings up the AEMail numeric requester so you can solicit a numeric value.

If no operands are provided with this command, the numeric requester will have ARexx Enter Number as the default title in the requester and a default value of 0.

The second form of this command allows you to provide your own title in the numeric requester which may be more descriptive of what purpose you want the number for.

The third form gives the user the ability to provide both a title and a default numeric value.

The fourth form gives you the ability to provide a minimum value that can be entered, and the fifth form allows both a minimum or maximum value. If a value outside this range is entered, the screen will flash. Also, the minimum and maximum limits are given in a text string below the numeric entry gadget.

Be very careful in using this command since this is one that will require "creative" quoting for the title to insure that strings between embedded spaces are not interpreted as part of the numeric values. As an example you should use something like this:

```
GETNUMBER ' "Enter a number between 3 & 7" ' 5 3 7
```

This will place Enter a number between 3 & 7 in the title bar of the requester, use 5 as the default value in the numeric entry gadget, and set the minimum and maximum possibilities to 3 and 7 respectively. This will also recognize the full title string as a proper quoted operand.

The numeric entry gadget is followed by a [+] (increment) and a [-] (decrement) gadget. Clicking on one or the other of these gadgets will increment or decrement the value in the numeric entry gadget. This value can not decrement below the minimum value or 0 (if no minimum is given) or increment above the maximum value.

The numeric entry gadget is in replace mode so that entering a number will replace what was previously there. Hitting [OK] or pressing the RETURN key will terminate the requester with the numeric value entered returned in the RESULT variable.

RESULT: NULL or blank if the the requester was cancelled.
n The numeric value entered in the requester.

1.160 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETSIZE

GETSIZE

Syntax: GETSIZE MESSAGE
GETSIZE TEXT

This command will get the size of the Current Message . If the operand MESSAGE is given, it will be the size of the complete message. If the operand TEXT is given, it will be only the size of the text portion of the message (Message size less the header size and any attachment size).

RESULT: 0 No Current Message
The size of the Current Message or just the text size.

1.161 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETSTRING

GETSTRING

Syntax: GETSTRING
GETSTRING title
GETSTRING title defaultstring

This command brings up the AEMail string requester so you can solicit a string from the user.

If no operands are provided with this command, the string requester will have ARexx Enter String as the default title in the requester with no default string.

The second form of this command allows you to provide your own title in the string requester which may be more descriptive of what purpose you want the string for.

The third form gives the user the ability to provide both a title and a default string that will appear in the requester when it is first brought up.

Be very careful in using this command since this is one that will require "creative" quoting to insure that you have no more than two operand strings. As an example you should use something like this:

```
GETSTRING "Enter a Folder Name" "INBOX"
```

This will send "Enter a Folder Name" and "INBOX" to AEMail which will recognize these strings as two separate quoted operands. Since INBOX is one word, it does not have to have the special quoting on it but can be simply 'INBOX'.

RESULT: NULL or blank if the no string was entered or the requester was cancelled.
The string that was entered in the requester.

1.162 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: GETVAR

GETVAR

Syntax: GETVAR

When you are displaying a message and you double click on a message line, the

Clipboard Window
appears. If you hit one of the
function keys
to call

an ARexx script, the line currently being displayed in the clipboard string will be transferred to a special variable.

In your ARexx script you can use GETVAR to extract that string. If the string was an email or web address, your script can use the variable thus obtained to send a message to the email address or to call your web browser to go to the web address.

RESULT: The string that was in the clipboard line.

1.163 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: LAST

LAST

Syntax: LAST
LAST NEW
LAST SELECTED
LAST DELETED

Without an Operand this command selects the last message in the current selected folder as the current message.

With the NEW operand, this command selects the last un-read (new) message in the current selected folder as the current message.

If a message is unread but deleted, it will NOT be considered an un-read message.

With the SELECTED operand, this command selects the last selected (message marked with an asterick) message in the current selected folder as the current message.

With the DELETED operand, this command selects the last message marked as deleted in the current selected folder as the current message.

NOTE: The order of the messages in the folder is the un-sorted order. This generally means that the last message is the newest message in the folder.

RESULT: 0 No messages of the particular type in the folder
1 Last message is now the current message.

1.164 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: MESSAGE

MESSAGE

This command is used to set various flags on the Current Message. After the execution of this command, the message list, if it is currently being displayed, will be re-displayed with the changed status. The forms of this command are as follows:

Syntax: MESSAGE SELECT

This command marks the Current Message as selected.

RESULT: -1 There is no Current Message.
0 The Current Message is already marked as selected.
1 The Current Message is now marked as selected.

Syntax: MESSAGE UNSELECT

This command marks the Current Message as un-selected.

RESULT: -1 There is no Current Message.
0 The Current Message is not marked as selected.
1 The Current Message is now marked as un-selected.

Syntax: MESSAGE DELETE

This command marks the Current Message as deleted.

RESULT: -1 There is no Current Message.
0 The Current Message is already marked as deleted.
1 The Current Message is now marked as deleted.

Syntax: MESSAGE UNDELETE

This command marks the Current Message as not deleted.

RESULT: -1 There is no Current Message.
0 The Current Message is not currently marked as deleted.
1 The Current Message is now no longer marked as deleted.

Syntax: MESSAGE READ

This command marks the Current Message as being read.

RESULT: -1 There is no Current Message.
0 The Current Message is already marked as being read.
1 The Current Message is now marked as being read.

Syntax: MESSAGE MAKE NEW

This command marks the Current Message as unread or new.

NOTE: If the message was marked as deleted, only the "new" flag is set; otherwise, both the "new" and "unread" flags are set.

RESULT: -1 There is no Current Message.
0 The Current Message is already marked as unread (new).
1 The Current Message is now marked as unread.

Syntax: MESSAGE SELECT ALL

All messages in the current selected folder are marked as selected. This command does not change the Current Message status.

RESULT: 0 There are no messages in the selected folder.
1 All of the messages in the selected folder are marked as selected.

Syntax: MESSAGE SELECT NONE
MESSAGE UNSELECT ALL

This command can be expressed in either form above.

All messages in the current selected folder are marked as un-selected. This command does not change the Current Message status.

RESULT: 0 There are no messages in the selected folder.
1 All of the messages in the selected folder are now marked as un-selected.

1.165 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: NEXT

NEXT

This command is used to select the next message in the current folder or to select the next name string from the list of To: or cc: recipients.

Syntax: NEXT
NEXT NEW
NEXT SELECTED
NEXT DELETED

Without an operand this command selects the next message, regardless of it's status, in the current selected folder as the current message.

With the NEW operand, this command selects the next un-read (new) message in the current selected folder as the current message.

If a message is unread but deleted, it will NOT be considered an un-read message.

With the SELECTED operand, this command selects the next selected (message marked with an asterick) message in the current selected folder as the current message.

With the DELETED operand, this command selects the next message marked as deleted in the current selected folder as the current message.

NOTE: The order of the messages in the folder is the un-sorted order. This generally means that the order of the messages in the folder is that older messages are before newer messages.

RESULT: 0 No more messages of the particular type are in the folder.
 At the end of the message list.
 1 The next message is now the current message.

Syntax: NEXT NAME

This command returns the next name from the header field that was referenced by the last

FIRST
command. A FIRST TONAME, FIRST CCNAME, or
FIRST BCCNAME command must have been issued prior to issuing the first
NEXT NAME command. Each NEXT NAME command that is issued retrieves the
next name in that header field. Once the end of the name list is reached,
another FIRST command must be issued before another NEXT NAME command is
issued. The name can be in one of the following formats:

email-address (Full Name)
Full Name <email-address>
email-address
addressbook-nickname

Names in the header recipient lists are separated by commas; however, a comma may be embedded within a real name if the real name is surrounded by quotes.

If you wish to extract either the Full Name, email-address, or the addressbook-nickname from the RESULT you can set the RESULT to a variable and then use the

EXTRACT
command with that variable as the arguement.

RESULT: -2 The name string has not been started with the
 FIRST command.
 NULL or blank You are at the end of the list. There are no
 more names in the current header field.
 The next name in the appropriate header.

1.166 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: OKAY1

OKAY1

Syntax: OKAY1 text

This command presents the AEMail notification requester containing the supplied text. If there are any ARexx specific command operators within the text stream, the stream should be surrounded in quotes.

The notification requester has one button marked Continue. Clicking on this button will terminate the requester and the OKAY1 command.

Warning: Be careful of the size of the text string that you pass to this command. If the string is too long without intervening line feeds, the Continue button could be positioned off the screen and you will have no way to terminate the requester. This can be particularly true of returned strings that are being displayed. It is best to use the ARexx LEFT() function to insure you have a short enough string.

RESULT: 1 Always returned

1.167 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: OKAY2

OKAY2

Syntax: OKAY1 responses text

This command presents the AEMail notification requester containing the supplied text. If there are any ARexx specific command operators within the text stream, the stream should be surrounded in quotes.

responses provides a list of possible responses to the requester. Any number of responses can be provided. Each response must be separated by the vertical bar (|). The entire response string must be surrounded by quote marks.

The notification requester has as many buttons as there are responses. The wording in these buttons is controlled by the response string. Clicking on any of these buttons will terminate the requester and the OKAY2 command.

RESULT: 0 The last response in the response string was selected.
 1 The first response was selected.
 n The second through nth (last - 1) response was selected.

1.168 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: PREVIOUS

PREVIOUS

Syntax: PREVIOUS
PREVIOUS NEW
PREVIOUS SELECTED
PREVIOUS DELETED

Without an operand this command selects the previous message, regardless of it's status, in the current selected folder as the current message.

With the NEW operand, this command selects the previous un-read (new) message in the current selected folder as the current message.

If a message is unread but deleted, it will NOT be considered an un-read message.

With the SELECTED operand, this command selects the previous selected (message marked with an asterick) message in the current selected folder as the current message.

With the DELETED operand, this command selects the previous message marked as deleted in the current selected folder as the current message.

NOTE: The order of the messages in the folder is the un-sorted order. This generally means that the order of the messages in the folder is that older messages are before newer messages.

RESULT: 0 No more messages of the particular type are in the folder.
 At the beginning of the message list.
 1 The next previous is now the current message.

1.169 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: QUEUE

QUEUE

Syntax: QUEUE "message-file-name"
 QUEUE "message-file-name" MAILTO userid

The message file indicated by "message-file-name" will be read into the system and will be placed in the QUEUED folder. This message must have correctly formatted headers. A blank line must separate the headers from the body of the message.

The "message-file-name" should be the full path name of the message file and it should be quoted since the path will contain characters that ARexx will attempt to interpret as operators. It may also contain embedded spaces. If it does contain embedded spaces, double quote pairs must be used, ie. "'filename string'" or "'variable'".

Any address provided with the To: header can be either an Address Book nickname or a full email address. Multiple To: addresses can be provided as well as multiple cc: or bcc: addresses.

Instead of a To: address provided in the message the optional MAILTO keyword can be used to provide a userid which can be an Address Book

nickname or an email address. The MAILTO address will be added to any addresses provide with a To: header.

If the From: or Reply-To: addresses are not given, these addresses will be taken from the default From: and Reply-To addresses.

Any Date: header is ignored since the Date: header will be constructed when the message is sent.

Any other non-standard headers can be supplied in the message file and they will be included with the message.

Only the To: header has to be provided unless the MAILTO parameter is given. If the MAILTO parameter is used, no headers have to be provided with the message. However, if this is done, a blank line MUST be the first line in the message file.

Additional RC type errors can be received by this command if the message-file-name is invalid or an error occurred reading in the message file. Each of these errors have a severity level of 5 with one of the following messages placed in the AEMAIL.LASTEROR variable:

```
105: Error Opening Passed Message
106: Error retrieving passed message
```

No validation is made on the To: address in the message. If it is invalid, either the user will receive an error when the message is sent or a message will be received indicating "Returned mail: User unknown".

```
RESULT: 1:           Message was placed in the QUEUED folder.
```

1.170 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: QUIT

QUIT

Syntax: QUIT

This command will terminate AEMail. It operates silently so no messages will appear.

After issuing this command, you can not issue any more commands to AEMail since AEMail and the AEMail ARexx Port will no longer be there to receive any commands.

```
RESULT: None
```

1.171 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: REPLYTO

REPLYTO

Syntax: REPLYTO

This command returns the Reply-To: header of the Current Message without

the "Reply-To: ". It has no operands.

```
RESULT: -1          No current message
        NULL or blanks No Reply-To: header
        Reply-To: header
```

1.172 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: SAVE

SAVE

This command can save the Current Message or selected messages or the text portion of a message to a file. The Current Message or Current Message text can also be directly returned in the RESULT variable. The Current Message text can also be saved to the clipboard.

The various forms of this command are given below:

Syntax: SAVE MESSAGE

This command will return the Current Message in the RESULT variable. This will be the complete message including all headers, message body, and all attachments.

WARNING: This will return only the first 4092 characters of the current message. Line Feed characters will be included at the end of each line in the message.

You can use the

```
        GETSIZE MESSAGE
        command to obtain the size of the message
```

to see if it will fit.

```
RESULT: NULL or blank      There is no Current Message
        The message (up to 4092 characters)
```

Syntax: SAVE MESSAGE [TO] filename

This command will save the Current Message to the file whose complete path and file name is filename. This should be a quoted variable. You can solicit a filename by using the

```
        GETFILENAME
        command before issuing this
```

command.

The keyword TO is optional.

The message saved is the complete message including all headers, message body, and all attachments. Except for available disk space, there is no limit on the size of the message. Line Feed characters will be included at the end of each line in the message.

```
RESULT: 0          There is no current message
        1          The current message has been saved.
```

Syntax: SAVE SELECTED MESSAGES [TO] filename

This command will save all of the selected messages in the current selected folder to the file whose complete path and file name is filename. This should be a quoted variable. You can solicit a filename by using the

GETFILENAME
command before issuing this command.

All of the messages will be saved in the single file specified as a block of messages.

The keyword TO is optional.

The messages saved include the complete message including all headers, message body, and all attachments. Except for available disk space, there is no limit on the size of the message. Line Feed characters will be included at the end of each line in the message.

RESULT: 0 There is no messages selected
 1 The current message has been saved.

Syntax: SAVE TEXT
 SAVE TEXT NOLF

This command will return the text body of the Current Message in the RESULT variable. This will be only the body text without headers or attachments.

Normally the text is returned with a line feed separating each line. If you use the NOLF operand, this line feed will be left off. This means that the body lines will be one continuous string of data. This can be very helpful if you have a short message generated by a forms command sent by email in a web page.

WARNING: This will return only the first 4092 characters of the current message body text. Line Feed characters will be included at the end of each line in the message unless NOLF is specified.

You can use the

GETSIZE TEXT
command to obtain the size of the message

body to see if it will fit.

RESULT: NULL or blank There is no Current Message
 The message text (up to 4092 characters)

Syntax: SAVE TEXT [TO] filename

This command will save the text body of the Current Message to the file whose complete path and file name is filename. This should be a quoted variable. You can solicit a filename by using the

```
GETFILENAME
command
```

before issuing this command.

The keyword TO is optional.

The text saved is only the body text without headers or attachments. Except for available disk space, there is no limit on the size of the message text. Line Feed characters will be included at the end of each line in the message.

```
RESULT: 0      There is no current message
        1      The current message text has been saved.
```

```
Syntax: SAVE TEXT [TO] CLIPBOARD
        SAVE TEXT [TO] CLIPBOARD n
```

The first form of this command will save the text body of the Current Message to the clipboard unit that is currently active. The second form will allow you to save the text to the clipboard unit specified by n.

You can determine which clipboard is currently active by using the

```
GETCLIP
UNIT command.
```

If you use the n parameter, the currently active clipboard unit will be changed to n after the command is successfully executed (RESULT of 1).

The keyword TO is optional.

The text saved is only the body text without headers or attachments. Except for available RAM space, there is no limit on the size of the message text. Line Feed characters will be included at the end of each line in the message.

```
RESULT: 0      There is no current message
        1      The current message text has been saved to the clipboard.
```

```
Syntax: SAVE "string of text" [TO] CLIPBOARD
        SAVE "string of text" [TO] CLIPBOARD n
```

The first form of this command will save the string of text passed as a quoted string to the clipboard unit that is currently active. The second form will allow you to save the string to the clipboard unit specified by n.

You can determine which clipboard is currently active by using the

```
GETCLIP
UNIT command.
```

If you use the `n` parameter, the currently active clipboard unit will be changed to `n` after the command is successfully executed (RESULT of 1).

The keyword `TO` is optional.

The string saved must be quoted to allow for embedded spaces and special characters. As an example:

```
SAVE ' "This is a string of characters" ' TO CLIPBOARD 3
```

will save the string `This is a string of characters` to clipboard number 3.

The string is limited to 119 characters. If a larger string is given it will be truncated at 119 characters.

```
RESULT: 1      The string has been saved to the clipboard.
```

1.173 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: SCREENTOBACK

SCREENTOBACK

```
Syntax: SCREENTOBACK AEMAIL
        SCREENTOBACK WORKBENCH
        SCREENTOBACK public-screen-name
```

This command brings either the AEMail screen, the Workbench screen or the named `public-screen-name` to the back of the display.

```
RESULT: 0      The public-screen-name is invalid or no longer open
        1      The specified screen has been moved to the back.
```

1.174 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: SCREENTOFRONT

SCREENTOFRONT

```
Syntax: SCREENTOFRONT AEMAIL
        SCREENTOFRONT WORKBENCH
        SCREENTOFRONT public-screen-name
```

This command brings either the AEMail screen, the Workbench screen or the named `public-screen-name` to the front of the display.

```
RESULT: 0      The public-screen-name is invalid or no longer open
        1      The specified screen is now the front most screen.
```

1.175 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/ARexx Command: SUBJECT

SUBJECT

Syntax: SUBJECT

This command returns the Subject: header of the Current Message without "Subject: ". It has no operands.

Also, the RE: and (fwd), if present, are stripped from the header string. You can use the

FLAGS

command to determine if the current message is a reply or forwarded message.

RESULT: -1 No current message
NULL or blanks No Subject: header
Subject: header

1.176 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/AREXX Command: TO

TO

Syntax: TO

This command returns the To: header of the Current Message without the "To: ". It has no operands.

RESULT: -1 No current message
NULL or blanks No To: header
To: header

1.177 AEMAIL AREXX INTERFACE/AEMail AREXX Error Messages

AEMail AREXX Error Messages

When a command returns an RC value other than 0 the RC code represents a severity code. Severity codes are usually 5 or 20. A string error message will also appear in the AEMAIL.LASTERROR variable. These errors can be interrogated and displayed.

The errors that you can expect from AEMail are as follows:

"100: Unknown command"
"101: Syntax Error"
"102: No Operand Required"
"103: Missing Operand"
"104: Too Many Operands"
"105: Error Opening Passed Message"
"106: Error retrieving passed message"
"110: Out of Memory"

Additional errors which will not have a error message number associated with them are:

```
"Unable to open input mail file"  
"Error reading input mail file"  
"Unable to open output file"  
"Error writing to output file"
```

1.178 BUG REPORTS & SUGGESTIONS

Bug Reports and Suggestions

Bugs should be reported to:

jzachar@calweb.com

by email. You can also use the nickname AEMAIL which has been automatically stored in your

address book

.

In reporting bugs, be as complete as possible in describing the circumstances leading up to the bug. It would be helpful if you indicate all actions (mouse clicks, etc) that you took before the problem occurred. If you are having problems connecting to your Internet provider, or sending or receiving mail, you should activate the

TCP Log file

and send a copy of the log as an

attachment to your message. You might want to block out any password that is contained in the file before you send it to me, however. You can do that with any text editor.

I would also appreciate any suggestions that you have for improving AEMail. I will not guarantee that I will accept all suggestions or that I will necessarily implement them in the next release; however, I do take each suggestion seriously. In the past I have implemented a number of suggestions made by my testers. I will attempt to respond to each suggestion that is made.

In making suggestions keep in mind some of the restraints that I have placed on AEMail:

- (1) The program should be able to be run on any version of AmigaDos 2.1 or greater, and
- (2) with the exception of TCP/IP stack software (the standard Amiga does not come with such software which is required for Internet access) or ClassAct, AEMail should not require any extension to your system that does not come with a standard AmigaDOS release. This effectively rules out MUI although ClassAct is an alternative to MUI.

ClassAct utilizes Boopsi Classes which have been an integral part of the Amiga OS since version 2. ClassAct also allows capabilities in AmigaDos 2.1 that the standard gadtools interface

does not. The ClassAct classes AEMail requires are provided as a part of the AEMail release which means that the user does not have to provide anything additional.

Using an editor of your choice also meets this criteria since you can use the standard AmigaDOS editors, ED or MEMACS, which come with the standard Amiga systems.

When reporting bugs or making suggestions, please be as complete as possible in describing the circumstances that brought about the problem or how the suggestion could be implemented.

1.179 REVISION HISTORY

REVISION HISTORY

Version 2.30 Released March 31, 2000 at the A2K computer show in St.Louis. Enhancements and corrections in this release are:

Final release of help system in AEMail.

The message list window is modified to display a four digit year rather than a 2 digit year and the subject field is expanded to 50 characters to allow for users with larger width displays.

Two event exits have been provided which will directly call ARexx scripts to handle web and email addresses embedded in a message. If these exits are activated the appropriate ARexx script will be executed immediately when you double click on either a web or email address embedded in a message.

Exiting from AEMail has been improved so that the folder.config is not rewritten. This reduces the instances when a corrupted folder list may be written.

Menu items have been provided which allow you to backup and restore your folder list. You can restore a folder list different from your current folder list, but you must exit and reload AEMail for this different folder list to take effect.

A

Menu item
has been added which allows you to lock and
unlock messages in the PENDIN and QUEUED folders. Locked
messages will not be sent until they are unlocked.

A problem with the
sort
on the Subject field has been
corrected. If Subject was included as part of the sort,
but not as the last field of the sort criteria, the sort
would be terminated without going to the rest of the
criteria.

An additional script has been added to the ARexx
directory. This script is the deladrgrp.aem script
which allows you to delete an email address from a group
in the
Address Book
.

The installation script has been reworked. Among the
changes is the ability to delete users. See the

Installation
section for a further description of the
changes.

AEMail is now available on CD-ROM as well as a two disk
diskette version and the archived Internet version.

Version 2.22 Released January 10, 2000. This is a very limited release
which implements the Help key. It is still in evaluation
and there may be further enhancements to the help system.

To accomodate the help screens, the Configuration Setup
Window has been moved from the Workbench screen to the
AEMail screen.

A new menu item, called
Getting Help
, has been added to
the
Project
menu.

A new Tool Type called
HELP=
has been added. This Tool
Type allows an alternate location for the help file
(AEMail.guide).

Version 2.21 Released December 19, 1999. This version corrected one
major bug that occurred in Version 2.20. Mail with
attachments generated with some email programs would not
properly show the mail or the attachments.

Version 2.20 Released December 15, 1999. Major enhancements and corrections in this release are:

Removed Send ARexx/DOS Command... and Send Last Command from the Project Menu and added them to a new

ARexx/DOS menu.

Changed name of Configuration Screen to Configuration Setup Window.

In the ARexx page of the Configuration Setup added a Title column to the List View and added the Menu Title string gadget. This menu title is added to the

ARexx/DOS menu to call the particular ARexx or DOS command. If a menu title is not given, that command WILL NOT be added to the menu.

In the Edit and save message line to clipboard; set ARexx variable requester added one menu column: Rexx/DOS which is the same as the main menu. (see

USING WEB AND EMAIL ADDRESSES EMBEDDED IN MESSAGES
Added

Move...
to the
folder menu
to re-arrange folders
in the folder list and on the folder bar.

Added Clone Workbench Screen Mode checkmark gadget to the

General
page of the
Configuration Setup
. When this is
checked, the Set Screen Mode gadget is disabled and
whichever Screen mode is selected for the Workbench (by the
Preferences/Screen Mode program) will be used for the
AEMail Screen Mode.

Fixed a major problem when using a graphics card and CyberGraphX software. If a large number of folders were added to the folder strip so that they extended beyond the visible window, those folders would be garbled when they were moved into the visible portion of the window.

Since the icon information is not available when AEMail is called from the

shell
, the configuration file will be read
from s:aemail.cnfg and the AEMail mail directory stored
in this configuration file as the mail directory. Even if
you have created a configuration file called something
else or in a different directory, you should save the
configuration file you want to use with shell commands in
s:aemail.cnfg.

When creating new folders certain names are illegal. This
includes the name folder (case insensitive) and any name
containing the characters :, /, or @{ub}. Edits have been
placed in the
Folder Configuration Window
to prevent
creating folder names that are illegal.

Install script
corrected to prevent calling the
configuration file AEMail. If the configuration file is
called AEMail it would wipe out the AEMail program.

Install script
changed to save temporary files in T: rather
than RAM: In most cases T: is normally assigned to RAM:

Install script
modified to allow bypassing configuring
users if Version 2.00 or higher was previously installed.

Corrected a problem when replying to a message directed to
multiple addresses when one of the addresses far down the
list had a real name associated with it and earlier ones
did not. If that happened, the system would either freeze
or crash when the messages in the folder list were
displayed.

Mime attachments that use the multipart/alternative mime
type/subtype are now correctly handled to show all
attachments. This mime type/subtype is widely used in the
Macintosh and PC world.

Fixed a problem when
retrieving messages from a file
which
were exported as a group from a different UserID than the
one for which the group file was being retrieved. The
group was being retrieved as a single message without being
broken up into individual messages.

Fixed a problem that brought up a console window on the
Workbench when you call a DOS program asynchronously. The
console window is no longer brought up.

AEMail now display headers with Quoted-Printable information in them correctly. A quoted-printable header is identified by:

```
=?(font)?Q?... (header)....?='
```

The header only is now displayed with translation to the foreign character set which is contained in the header.

PLEASE NOTE: There are other header formats that sometimes occur with a character sequence other than "?Q?". These formats are not currently handled correctly, but instead are left in their original format.

One additional script has been added to the ARexx directory. This script is the html2.aem script which allows you to select between several browsers when displaying html attachments or calling an html document from an embedded web address in a message.

Version 2.01

Released March 24, 1999. This is a minor release correcting bugs discovered after the release of 2.00, Corrections in this release are:

The folder font name was not properly saved when it was changed. It always reverted back to the Topaz font. This has been corrected.

The folder font size was not correctly calculated when return was made from the configuration page. This has been corrected.

Added Right Amiga p to the string editing keys for the POP3 UserId string gadget on the Configuration Identity page to bring up the "Set Password" requester.

The ARexx flag was not correctly remembered on the Start Net and Stop Net scripts on the TCP/IP configuration page. This has been corrected.

The mail directory could not be properly changed with the installation script. It would always revert back to the old mail directory. This has been corrected.

When creating a group entry in the Address Book, the Send Header Only flag remained disabled. When you click on Group, the Send Header Only now becomes enabled.

Additional scripts have been added to the ARexx directory. See the ARexx.readme in the ARexx directory for an

explanation of these scripts.

Version 2.00 Released March 13, 1999 at the Amiga '99 computer show in St.Louis. Enhancements and corrections in this release are:

A complete rewrite of the configuration section of AEMail using ClassAct. Among the major changes to the configuration are:

(1) Addition of a Viewer page.

(2) Addition of an ARexx page.

(3) Addition of a Fonts page. This will allow the user to assign different fonts to different sections of AEMail with certain restrictions. These sections are:

Configuration Page font.

AEMail Screen Font.

AEMail General Font.

Folder Font.

Message Font.

(4) Smarter defaults in the Identity page providing the TCP/IP stack has been loaded before the configuration screen is called.

(5) Added Right Amiga d to the string editing functions to bring in the default value ↔ for strings that have defaults. (applies only to Configuration Screen)

(6) Added Right Amiga f to the string editing functions to bring up the file requester ↔ for those strings that have a file requester associated with them. (applies only to

Configuration
Screen)

(7) Elimination of the mailcap directory in the
Paths

page since the
mailcap
now must be in your mail
directory.

(8) Other minor changes to the Configuration pages.

When AEMail is first loaded, a window will appear on the
Workbench indicating the progress of loading the
configuration data.

When AEMail quits, the "Updating All AEMail Files" message
will show the progress of the update (what files are being
updated).

Corrected a bug where the updating occurred with files that
didn't need updating.

When AEMail first loads after a new version is installed, a
special

Notification Message
requester will appear asking
if a message should be sent to the author requesting
update notification.

A menu item has been added to the
Project
menu to bring up
the "Notification Message" if the user wants to inform the
author of changes in his email address or system
configuration.

AEMail no longer automatically sends the special
"Notification" message when you send your first message.

The
hot keys
for moving to the next and previous messages
have been changed to the right and left cursor keys. The
old hot keys (".", "<") are still also in effect.

The
hot keys
for moving to the next and previous folders
have been changed to the shifted right and left cursor
keys. The old hot keys (">" and "<") are still also in
effect.

The
ALT Cursor Up
will move lists or the message display to
the top of the list rather than cursor left.

The
ALT Cursor Down
will move lists or the message display
to the bottom of the list rather than cursor left.

When a line in a message that has a email address or web
address is double clicked, just the email or web address is
displayed on the
clipboard window
. If you have an
appropriate ARexx script assigned to a function key,
pressing the function key will perform such functions as
calling your web browser to display the web address,
placing the email address in your address book, or
composing a message to the email addressee.

A bug was corrected that when printing a message from a
displayed message, the message was deselected which
preventing other operations to be performed on that message
(such as deleting, exporting etc.). The message now
remains selected.

If the user's address was the last address in the To: or
cc: line when replying to a message with multiple
recipients and the user chose to send the reply to all the
recipients, the system went into a loop. This bug has been
corrected.

When exporting a large number of messages as a group, if
you cancelled the file requester, the system went into a
loop bringing up the file requester. This bug has been
corrected.

When sending a message to a recipient with a long email
address the message:

Error: Recipient name too long to fit on line!

could occur. This has been corrected.

When using multiple "body" or "other header" filters on
more than one folder, you could freeze the system. This
has been corrected.

When composing a message and adding attachments, if you
tried to delete an attachment beyond the second attachment,
you could freeze the system. This has been corrected.

Addition of the
QUIT
and
GETVAR
Arexx commands.

Additional sample ARexx scripts have also been added to
the ARexx directory.

The
Installation script
for Version 2.00 has been
completely re-written to install multiple users and the
ClassAct classes.

Version 1.52 Released October 3, 1998 (dated October 1, 1998) at the
Midwestern Amiga Exposition (AMICON) in Columbus, Ohio.
Enhancements and corrections in this release are:

Keyboard hotkeys
have been added for each of the commands
on the
command icon bar
. You no longer have to click on
the icon to activate the command. You can enter a key on
the keyboard to accomplish this. You can also advance to
the next level (such as the list of messages or the
display of a message) by pressing the RETURN key rather
than double clicking.

The
message display
has been modified to show whether a
message is active or deleted.

If a line in the body of a any message exceeded 256
characters and you were using body text
filtering
, the
system blew when such a message was received. This has
been corrected.

Fowarded
messages did not include headers unless Display
Full Hdr was checked. Now, if
Display Full Hdr
is not
checked a minimum set of headers will be sent.

A new checkmark item,
Fwd Body Txt Only
has been added
to the
Messages menu
so that you can forward messages with
headers.

A copies requester has been added to the
print
command so
that multiple copies of a message, message list, or
address book can be printed.

Several new ARexx commands have been added. They include:

GETLISTITEM

ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname FIRST USERID

ADDRESS_BOOK GET nickname NEXT USERID

The optional keyword DESCRIPTION has been added to ↔
the

ARexx

ADDRESS_BOOK LIST

command and the ARexx

GETNUMBER

display has been modified to contain [+] and [-]
increment/decrement gadgets.

The ARexx script Addtogrp.aem has been modified to
utilize the new GETLISTITEM command.

Several new ARexx scripts have been added to the ARexx
directory. They include:

compose.aem	Send or Queue a message from a text file.
DB2ABK.aem	Copy email address from data base to Address Book.
Modgrpnm	Modify group nickname in Address Book.

See the readme files for each of these scripts to see how
they can be utilized. The readme files are contained in
the ARexx directory along with the scripts themselves.

Version 1.51 Released March 21, 1998. This is a minor update version
which corrects these bugs: (No enhancements have been
added)

If you are not connected to the Internet when you attempt
to send a message not previously saved in the PENDING or
QUEUED folders, the message will now be saved in the QUEUED
folder. AEMail was always intended to work this way, but a
bug that crept in in Version 1.43 saved the message in the
QUEUED folder and then promptly removed it. This has been
corrected.

The AEMail ARexx command

ADDRESS_BOOK CREATE GROUP ...

created the group with it's first user-id ↔
truncated to 19

characters. This has been corrected.

The ARexx script Addtogrp.aem has been added to the ARexx
directory. This script is used to add To: and cc: names
from a received message to a group entry in the Address
Book.

Version 1.50 Released March 14, 1998 at the Gateway Amiga'98 show.
Major enhancements and corrections in this release are:

Added

ARexx support. AEMail now has a very powerful set of ARexx commands that can be used to control AEMail from external ARexx scripts. You can also execute ARexx scripts and AmigaDOS scripts from within AEMail. Additional ARexx commands are planned with the next release of AEMail. Eventually all AEMail menus and commands will have ARexx equivalents.

The Install Script will create a new directory in your AEMail program drawer called ARexx. It will contain the ARexx portion of the .doc file called AEMail-ARexx.doc which can be printed out and referred to. The ARexx drawer will also contain some sample ARexx scripts with associated .readme files.

A special

mailcap file and a script called html.aem is also in the ARexx drawer which can display HTML attachments using your browser. Be sure and read the html.readme file which is also in the ARexx drawer.

Added two menu items under the

Project
Menu called

Send AREXX/DOS command
and
Send Last Command

.
Currently using these menu items is the only way to send ARexx or DOS commands. A future version will allow you to assign commands to function keys.

Added the

AREXEXPORT=
Tool Type. Special note: by default the ARexx Message Port name is AEMAIL1. This Tool Type is not needed if you use the default port name.

Added the ARexx port name to the

About
menu item.

Corrected a bug that appeared in Version 1.43 in which messages with a bcc: header were not being sent to the bcc: recipients.

When editing messages with to:, cc:, or bcc: header strings that exceeded 256 bytes, a system crash could have occurred. This bug has been corrected.

Changed the placement of the [Send Message Now] and the [Save in Pending] gadgets on the Compose Message window.
[Send Message Now] now appears as the left most gadget since this will probably be the most likely gadget to hit.

Version 1.43 Released January 15, 1998. This release is essentially identical to Version 1.42 with the addition of the documentation files and the installation script. Some bugs that appeared after 1.42 was released are also corrected.

Bug fixes and new features in version 1.42 (version 1.43) are as follows:

Corrected a bug with the Address Book Window where selecting a group nickname would sometimes wipe out the address left in the address field. It now works correctly in all situations. The address is left in the address field to facilitate adding addresses to group entries.

Corrected a bug in the sort order when selecting messages in the order received if the folder contained in excess of 999 messages. The order is now correct to 9,999 messages. Note: because some messages do not have the correct date in them (their computers did not have a correct date set), you will see messages that appear out of order by date if you set the order received criteria. This is not a bug since even though the date was incorrect, the order is maintained as to when the message was received.

If you gave a description to a folder that was too large to fit on the Message List Window list view heading line, the system crashed. The description is now truncated if it will not fit in the list view heading.

Corrected a bug in which a minimum header specification would not display a header that did not have the same case as the specification (i.e., CC:, Cc: headers would not display for a cc: minimum header specification). The check is now case insensitive.

Added the Last Selected menu item under Messages.
. If you did a multiple selection on a group of messages and

then performed an operation on the group of messages (such as deleting, copying, saving the group to a file, etc.), the messages will be de-selected as the operation is performed on each message. The Last Selected menu item will allow you to re-select the same previously selected messages so that you can perform another operation on the same group of messages.

Added [Last Saved] and [Last Used] buttons to the

Sort Window

. This allows the user to restore the sort criteria that was last saved or last used.

Filtering

of messages is now no longer restricted to the first line of a particular header. This is particularly true of messages that have been sent to or cc'd to multiple recipients. Now the entire To: or cc: header is checked if specified as the filtering criteria.

To accomodate the ability to filter on the complete list of recipients and to provide the capability to send replies to all To: and cc: recipients (see below), the

Folder-Name.config

file format has been changed.

The

filtering

criteria specification for headers which contain substrings is changed from "Equals" to "Contains" and from "Not Equal" to "Does Not Contain". This provides no difference in operation and is only a syntactical change.

For registered users only, two new field types have been added for filtering: Other Message Hdrs and Message Body. Filtering for Other Message Hdrs will check any other header that might be in the message and Message Body will check data that is contained within the message.

Increased the size of the string gadgets in the

COMPOSE MESSAGE window

for To:, cc:, and bcc: to allow long multiple address strings. Up to 4096 bytes are now allowed for these strings. Individual addresses (name and email address) are still restricted to what can fit on one message line (maximum of about 70 characters).

Allowed the ability to add multiple recipients of messages that are responded to to either the To:, cc:, or bcc: fields. If there are multiple recipients or one or more cc: addresses in a message that is being replied to, a special requester will appear on the

COMPOSE MESSAGE

window to allow the addition of these addresses.

Corrected a bug that sometimes caused headers in messages being composed to be garbled. This was a rare occurrence.

When sending messages using the Send Message Immediately command from the Command Icon Tool Bar the default folder used to send the message is now the QUEUED folder and not the PENDING folder. You will have to select the PENDING folder if you want to send the messages from there.

When sending messages to more than one recipient, the progress window will now report Sending to n of n recipients of message n of n. You can also abort the send as each recipient is contacted.

When you call the Address Book from the Compose window

, you can click into the To:, cc:, or bcc: field to select which field you want the address from the Address Book to be added to. You will notice that the select cycle gadget will automatically reflect the field you are adding the address to. This works with both the special Address Book and the full Address Book if it is called from the compose window.

If you call the Address Book directly, the select cycle gadget is ghosted since it has no effect. If you call the compose window FROM the Address Book the selected address will appear in the To: field only (this is the way it always has worked even if you were to have selected a different field in the cycle gadget).

Additional icons are active when the Address Book is called directly. These are the current folder message list icon and the previous and next folder message list icons.

Version 1.42 Limited release on January 1, 1998. This release contained the changes and bug fixes listed above under Version 1.43 without the documentation files or installation script.

Version 1.41 Limited release on November 1, 1997. Released on diskette as a registered version at the MAE show. Several minor

bugs were corrected with this release as follows:

Corrected a bug that occurred when you double-clicked on a name in the Address Book when

composing a message

. The

[Call Address Book] gadget remained ghosted (disabled) after the Address Book was closed. It is now enabled.

When reading

attachments

, if the [Save Clip] button is

ghosted (disabled), the [Clip Unit] button will also be disabled.

If there are multiple attachments to a message, when you

save an attachment

AEMail will now remember the drawer you

saved it to. However, if you read another message with attachments, the directory will return to the default save directory.

If you are unable to send a message when you click on

[Send Message Now] in the

compose window

the message will

be stored in the QUEUED folder rather than the PENDING folder. This will allow you to immediately send the message when you re-connect to your Internet Service Provider.

Version 1.40

Released October 10, 1997. Major enhancements and corrections in this release are:

Added the ability to filter incoming messages to specified folders. (see

Filter Selection Window

) This ability acts

on information in the header of the message to determine where to direct a message. Wild card capability, ignoring case capability, and simple AND or OR relationships can be specified in the filtering criteria. You can also exclude messages from being stored in any folder including the INBOX.

Corrected a bug which caused the system to freeze if you

double clicked on the [Add Address Book] gadget in the

Compose Message window

(or clicked on the gadget after the

Address Book

was displayed). When you click on the

[Add Address Book] gadget in the Compose Message window it will now become disabled until you close the Address Book

window.

Corrected a problem that sometimes occurred if you received an error from your service provider when you were sending a message. You would get constant error messages saying that the system could not open the output mail. The error message from the service provider was also shifted to the right and off the screen. It is now correctly displayed.

Corrected a problem that could cause a GURU when sending a message if the combined length of the Real Name (from the

Address Book
) and the UserID from the Address Book was greater than 71 characters. Now, if this occurs, only the UserID is placed in the To: field of the message. Also, when placing the UserID in the Address Book you are limited to 70 characters.

The Novice user level has been removed from the

AEMail_Installation
script. Intermediate is now the minimum user level that you can install AEMail. The Installation script also provides for backing up your folder.config file.

Version 1.31 Limited release on September 24, 1997.

Increased the size of the UserID that could be entered. All configuration items in the Identity configuration page have a maximum entry size of 99 characters with the exception of the Password which is limited to 30 characters.

Version 1.30 Released September 1, 1997. Major enhancements and corrections in this release are:

Clipboard
support has been added to AEMail in the following manner:

- (1) All string entry gadgets allow copying to and pasting from the clipboard.
 - (2) Multiple clipboard units can be specified (up to 256)
 - (3) The message body can be copied in it's entirety to the clipboard.
 - (4) Any line in a message can be edited and copied to
-

the clipboard. While it is being edited you can paste data from another clipboard unit into the line being edited.

- (5) A unique feature has been added where you can display the contents of all clipboard units currently active. You can select a item from this list to paste into a string entry gadget.

The

[Save Text]

button used when displaying text will now call up a special requester which will allow you to select from a number of options including a VIEW option which will allow you to use your mailcap viewing program to display and manipulate the message.

The

[Attachment]

requester has been modified to include options for saving to the clipboard.

Messages marked for deletion were not being deleted if no other activity had been performed on the folder that contained the messages. This has been corrected.

Occasional problems were occurring when double clicking on a message caused a "Error: Select Folder Logic Error!!!" message to appear and AEMail exited. This has been corrected.

A period instead of a comma was being incorrectly placed after the day of the week in the Date: header. This has been corrected.

If you attempted to send a message to a group with the Expand not checked in the main Address Book display (registered users only), the message was not being sent to any of the group addresses and you would get an error message saying that the message could not be sent. This has been corrected.

The Quote Original Message box remained checked if you changed from a reply to either a forwarded or new message. This has been corrected so that Quote Original Message will be un-checked if you change from a reply to either a forwarded or new message.

The Add Signature Block box remained unchecked if you changed from editing a message to creating a new message. This has been corrected so that Add Signature Block will become checked when you switch to creating a new message.

(some of the above bug corrections were in the 1.22 release)

A problem occurred with one particular ISP (bcsupernet.com) in which small, partial buffers were being sent from the ISP. AEMail could not recognize the response because it was not complete in the buffer that AEMail received. AEMail was corrected so that, if it received an incomplete buffer, it continued to ask for data until it received the ending line feed.

Version 1.21 Released July 6, 1997. Major corrections to this release are:

A major bug has been corrected in which lines greater than 78 characters could cause AEMail to hang or guru when exiting from the Compose window.

Depending on your screen dimensions, some of the gadgets on the Compose window could have overlaid others, especially at the bottom of the screen. This was partially caused by the use of large Screen fonts in the screen and window titles (set by the Fonts Preferences). AEMail now more intelligently calculates the placement of gadgets on the Compose screen. It also forces the use of the Topaz 8 font for screen and window titles.

The word wrap feature in the message display window was not taking full advantage of the width of the listview.

The EXPAND checkmark gadget in the address book displays did not work properly with certain screen widths.

If you were display a message when you decided to Compose a reply, the message did not remain selected so that you could delete or transfer it without re-selecting it. The message now remains selected until you exit from the message display.

New cursor commands have been added to the control of the listviews. They include:

- Home or Cursor Left moves the listview to the top.
- End or Cursor Right moves the listview to the bottom.
- PgUp or Shift Cursor Up pages the listview one page up. The top line of the previous page will be displayed as the bottom line of the new page.
- PgDn or Shift Cursor Down pages the list view one page down. The bottom line of the previous page will be displayed as the top line of the new page.

The cursor up/down keys on the keypad will have the same action as the normal cursor keys with the

exception of the shift feature.

The slider bar on the message listview did not move the message as you moved the slider, but only when you release the left button. The listview now moves as you move the slider.

Some of the command tool bars have been modified - primarily as to color.

Two new
command tool bar
icons have been added
corresponding to the menu items Copy Messages and Transfer Messages. These are placed after the delete icon and before the startnet icon. The copy icon looks like two sheets of paper and the transfer icon looks like a sheet of paper with arrows going out horizontally.

Mode requester in the
General Parameters Configuration
page now displays the current screen mode in the ←
requester.

The problem with hacks or commodities that moved a window to the front when you clicked into it such as the Click-To-Front commodity (the folder window disappeared) has been corrected. Any other hack or commodity that automatically brings the current window to front either when you click on it or when you pass the cursor over it, should work now. Please let me know if you are still having problems.

Version 1.20 Released July 1, 1997. Major enhancements and corrections in this release are:

For registered users you can use
password protection
to
access AEMail. This is particularly useful for multiple user configurations.

The
command tool bar
as been re-designed and re-arranged.
The icons are now in color and several new ones have been added including:

Display Previous Folder's Message List

Display Current Folder's Message List

Display Next Folder's Message List

Start TCP/IP Network Connection

Terminate TCP/IP Network Connection

The

folder icon bar

has been re-designed and made smaller.

Since the vertical and horizontal size of each folder icon depends on the font used, the font and size for the folder bar can be user defined.

The

Compose Message window

has been completely revised.

It now allows message text to be encoded with printed-quotable and BASE64 encoding. Also, when calling your editor, the compose window is re-activated when you save and quit from the editor. Only the body of the message appears in the editor window. This change makes the use of any editor that relenquishes control (such as CygnusEd (CED)) usable without any special considerations.

You can save messages from the Compose Message window in either the PENDING or QUEUED folders or you can immediately send them.

The

Address Book

when called from the Compose Message window will normally have only the Group header without the members of the group shown. For registered users, you will be able to expand the group names, however. Also, the Address Book, when called from the Compose window, will not have the data entry fields for adding addresses to the Address Book (although there is an option to call the complete Address Book).

For registered users, when you directly call the Address Book, you will be able to "shrink" the Groups to show only the Group header.

For registered users, different signature files are possible.

For registered users, additional user headers can be defined.

Attachments can use quoted-printable encoding.

When composing messages that are stored in the PENDING or QUEUED folders the system will remember previous attachments and additional headers that were added.

When editing messages, the message that is edited will be completely removed from the PENDING or QUEUED folder rather than marked deleted.

For all major list views, you can use the cursor keys to move the lists up or down.

For users of AmigaDOS 3.0 or above, drag select has been implemented for the Message list. You can select multiple messages by holding the left mouse button down and dragging it over several messages.

The messages counts that are shown in the folder icons will have deleted messages subtracted out.

Several new menu items have been added including the ability to "hide" deleted messages and to show only unread messages. You can also force a reply to a message to the "From:" address even if there is a "Reply-To:" address.

If you print a message, it will be marked as "un-read" the same as if you displayed it.

If you are reading a message when you receive additional messages, delete a message, or print a message, the display will remain on the message and not switch to the message list.

A &(to) parameter has been added to the Quote Header for quoted replies.

Corrected a problem where (fwd) was not recognized at the end of the subject line. AEMail will now recognize the (fwd) at either the beginning or end of the line. Compose now also places the (fwd) correctly at the end of the subject line.

Other minor corrections have been made.

Version 1.15 Released April 5, 1997. Major corrections to this release are:

The message display routines have been speeded up considerably. As a result of this, the restriction which prevented text attachments from being "shown" in the message window if they exceeded 5000 characters has been lifted. Further increases in message display speed will be implemented in future releases.

Foreign character sets requiring 8-bit display are now correctly shown and sent provided your provider can handle 8-bit encoding. Other encoding methods, such as "quoted-printable" on output, are not handled as yet. They will be handled in a future version.

When messages are marked for deletion, the on-disk configuration file is NOT updated. This greatly speeds up the deletion marking process. The downside of this is that, if the system crashes or your system is turned

off before AEMail terminates, these messages will not be deleted or remain marked for deletion when AEMail is re-loaded.

Daylight Saving Time was only being calculated correctly for the United States. The United Kingdom and Europe use "Summer Time" which starts one week before DST in the United States (last Sunday in March rather than the first Sunday in April). This has been corrected.

By using a special AEMail tz environmental variable

you can now specify time zone increments in half hours and with names longer than 3 characters (up to 9 characters for both Standard Time and Daylight Savings/Summer Time).

In versions prior to 1.15, whenever you sent your first email (and, as a result, sent the registration message), the

ABOUT

window would indicate you were "** REGISTERED **". This is no longer true. The "** REGISTERED **" designation will only occur when your shareware fee is acknowledged.

The

Installation

script has been modified so that it no longer copies the sys:rexxc directory to C:. Instead, an assign statement has been added which adds the assignment of SYS:REXXC to C:.

Version 1.14 Released March 20, 1997. Minor correction release.

Fixed Installation script (Install_AEMail). It would not properly install AEMail if AEMail had not been installed previously.

Insured that the Mail directory and the Mailcap directories ended with either ':' or '//'. If the definitions did not, an '/' was appended to the path definitions.

Corrected a problem where the Mailcap directory was being used instead of the Mail directory or the .header file (this was not apparent in the Mail directory and the Mailcap directory were the same).

Corrected a problem where the .header file was being read before the configuration file. This again probably would not have been an apparent problem.

Corrected a problem with the "Remove DELETED Msgs" menu item in which selecting [CANCEL] would go ahead and delete the messages anyway. [CANCEL] will now exit without deleting any messages.

Corrected a problem when AEMail was called from the shell. The "config=" parameter was not working properly. It now works correctly.

Version 1.13 Released March 10, 1997. Bugs that were corrected are:

If a message file is missing, AEMail no longer terminates if you try to access that file.

A busy pointer has been added to a number of processes.

When AEMail terminates and you don't want to check for mail, AEMail no longer attempts to access your POP server. This can result in a requester, however, that states you are online, even when you are not.

Duplicate hot key menu calls have been eliminated.

Other minor corrections have been made.

For enhancements see
Version 1.12 and 1.13 Enhancements
.

Version 1.12 Released February 15, 1997. This version was a special version without updated documentation or install script. It was not uploaded to AmiNet. It featured the following corrections:

There was a limitation (or bug) in the address book routine which limited the number of addresses you could store in a group to 255. This limitation has been lifted. You can now store up to 32,000 addresses in a group.

The buttons to call up file requesters have been changed from [DIR] to [REQ].

Other minor corrections have been made including the recognition of additional UUencoding formats.

For enhancements see
Version 1.12 and 1.13 Enhancements
.

Version 1.11 Released October 14, 1996. This version corrects some minor bugs as follows:

Corrected the installation script which incorrectly identified the "Amitcp:bin" directory.

Corrected bug that did not allow files in the file requester for the "stopnet" script in the Configuration screen.

Implemented the 9 character NickName for the address book that was suppose to be implemented in Version 1.10.

Made minor revisions in the printout formats for message lists and the address book.

Corrected the display of dates in the mm/dd/yy format when the year was beyond 2000.

Version 1.10

Released September 29, 1996. The following bugs have been corrected (includes bugs corrected with Versions 1.04 a, b, and c.):

Corrected bug caused by multiple line SMTP responses. This would result in a "hang" when trying to send messages.

Prevents a GURU (8000005 - Divide-By-Zero error) from occurring when AEMail was unable to determine the size of a message that was being retrieved from the POP Server.

Corrected a bug in which not enough memory was being allocated for error message requester displays. This caused a GURU after the error message was displayed.

When a group address book entry had an actual UserID rather than a Nickname for one of it's addresses, the entire group was not sent.

A guru or freeze occurred when reading certain messages. These messages had an incomplete Content-Type: header.

Some requester windows had overlapping fields when a large Screen Text font was used.

If you tried to change your .signature file after you composed a message, you could not save your .signature file (the .signature file was left open).

If you composed a message without an ending Carriage Return and you added attachments, the attachments were not correctly recognized. AEMail now forces a Carriage Return before attachments are added to the file.

Headers were not being printed when you printed a message.

Did not properly decode quoted-printable Content-Transfer-Encoding.

Times from 12 noon to 1 PM and from 12 midnight to 1 AM were incorrectly displayed. Changed from 0:xx PM to 12:xx PM and from 0:xx AM to 12:xx AM.

Changed install script so that it does not require AmiTCP: assign or TermiteTCP environmental variable at the Novice level. If the AmiTCP: assign is not present, AEMail will be installed in a AEMAIL directory on your largest disk partition. Also corrected some problems with install script.

Did not save default Save Attachment Path in AEMail.cnfg file.

For enhancements see
Version 1.10 Enhancements

.

Version 1.04c Limited release on September 11, 1996.

Corrected bug caused by multiple line SMTP responses.

Version 1.04b Limited release on September 4, 1996.

Corrected divide-by-zero error with progress indicator.

Version 1.04a Limited release on September 2, 1996.

Added the time zone capability and corrected a number of bugs.

Version 1.03 Released August 28, 1996

Corrects bug in which clicking on a folder after the folder strip was slid to the side selected the wrong folder. This occurred when more folders were present than could fit on the display. The correction of this bug was considered important enough to immediately release this version.

Corrected a bug when messages that were not read were transferred to another folder. The number of unread messages on the folder strip was incorrect. Also, if you delete a message that was unread, it will reduce the unread count for that folder (the total message count still includes messages marked for deletion). If you undelete a message that was never read, the unread count will increase.

Version 1.02 Released August 25, 1996

Major bug found and corrected! When sending email there was a problem with parsing the email addresses of the recipients of the message which could cause the system to freeze or guru.

Made minor changes to accomodate TCP/IP stacks other than

AmiTCP
, but which are compatible with AmiTCP. Tested with

TermiteTCP
and
Miami

.

Added arguments when invoking AEMail from the shell. This was to allow AEMail to be used as a mailto agent with

several Amiga web browsers. Tested with
Voyager
and
AWeb

.
Consult
USING AEMail AS A MailTo AGENT
for how to
implement this feature.

Set default editor to C:ed.

Made changes to install script to create an easier
installation.

Corrected bug when Text Attachments had lines longer than 100
characters.

Changed Start Net and Stop Net menu items to provide for
starting and stopping the network connection when your
TCP/IP does not provide an automatic way to start or stop
the Internet connection (signing onto your provider). See
the
TCP/IP Parameters
Section of the
Configuration screen
on how this function works.

(some of the above changes were in the 1.01 release)

- Version 1.01 Released August 5, 1996
- Limited release incorporating some changes for TermiteTCP.
- Version 1.0 Released July 24, 1996. First BETA release.
- This is the first public version of AEMail released at the
Sacramento Amiga Computer Club meeting. The release includes
the complete AEMail package including an installation script
and documentation in AmigaGuide (MultiView) format.
- Version 0.06 Released July 8, 1996
- Implemented expanded configuration windows.
- Added feature in which AEMail periodically checks for
mail on your POP Server.
- Added the "Iconify AEMAIL" feature and the menu item that
supports it.
- Version 0.05 Released June 18, 1996
-

Added UUENCODED attachment support.

Added "Change Password" capability to main "Configure" window.

Added requirement that minimum configuration data be entered prior to starting AEMail.

Added QUEUED message check at program startup and when StartNet script is executed.

Added POP message and QUEUED message check at program termination.

Version 0.04 Released June 2, 1996

Added the "About" menu item.

Added the delete folder menu item.

Implemented the printing of messages with your preferences printer.

Added "Progress" Windows to both the Send Message and Receive message processes.

AEMail now automatically recognizes whether it is connected to your Internet provider on program startup.

A Tool Type was added (AUTOCONNECT=YES) which automatically executes the StartNet script at program startup.

Added check to automatically see if any messages are currently available on your POP server at program startup or when the StartNet script is executed.

Version 0.03 Released on May 21, 1996

Added the "Startnet" and "Stopnet" menu items under a new "AmiTCP" menu and added the Tool Types to specify the calls for the STARTNET and STOPNET scripts.

Added the Configuration screen activated by the "Configuration" menu item under the PROJECT menu.

Version 0.02 Released on April 20, 1996.

Added MIME support for attachments.

Version 0.01 Released on March 20, 1996. First ALPHA version.

This initial version could handle sending and retrieving text messages only; no attachment capability was present. Certain features were not yet available and configuration was by

Tool Types only.

1.180 VERSION 1.10 ENHANCEMENTS

Version 1.10 Enhancements

Version 1.10 of AEMail incorporates a number of enhancements and revisions suggested by users. These include:

- o Added time zone support. This was both a "bug", in the sense that it was overlooked in the earlier version of AEMail, and an enhancement. Consult
 Setting the Time Zone
 for how to setup your
local time zone.
 - o A window is now displayed when
 exiting AEMail
 which informs you
that AEMail is updating it's configuration files. If you had turned your computer off before this update was complete, you would have corrupted configuration files.
 - o Eliminated the
 Delete/Undelete
 Verification Requester. This
requester seemed unnecessary since you could always "undelete" a message you deleted by mistake.
 - o The
 Copy
 and
 Transfer
 operations no longer require you to click
on "Continue" to complete the operation. Instead, an informational window will be displayed with a "Cancel" button. Closing the window is automatic when you click on a folder. Clicking on "Cancel" will abort the operation.
 - o After a Copy or Transfer operation, the folder message list FROM which the messages were copied or transferred will be displayed.
 - o
 Printing
 has been enhanced to allow the user to print a list
of messages in a folder and to print the contents of the Address Book.
 - o The
 Address Book window
 has been modified to include a number
of new features including:
-

The Nickname has been increased in size to 9 characters.

The Previous and Next command icons are activated to exit from the Address Book and display either the previous or next message in a message list. This facilitates adding addresses to the Address Book.

Double clicking on an address in the list view when the Address Book is called from the Compose window will immediately return to the Compose window transferring the Nickname of the appropriate Compose string gadget.

In the Address Book, when you click on a group's DISTRIBUTION LIST line, any existing address in the Address: string will not be destroyed. This facilitates adding addresses to the group.

- o Allowed messages in QUEUED folder to be edited

.

- o Remembers the last directory used when adding multiple attachments

.

Also allows you to establish a default path for adding attachments.

- o Sets an environmental variable called AEMail_dir during the install process which contains the directory AEMail was installed in to facilitate future AEMail updates.

For more information on these revisions and/or enhancements click on the appropriate links above.

1.181 VERSION 1.12 ENHANCEMENTS

Version 1.12 and 1.13 Enhancements

Versions 1.12 and 1.13 of AEMail incorporate a number of enhancements and revisions. These are listed below (The version number that applies is shown in parenthesis after the revision description).

- o Several menu items have been changed or added:

AEMail now allows for multiple configuration files

. The

Project/Configuration
menu item now has five sub-items:
Open, Edit, Save, Save As and Restore Default
The old Save Settings and Restore Settings menu items
have been removed from the
Project menu
. (1.13)

Under the
Folders menu
, an item called
Remove DELETED Msgs
has been added. This will IMMEDIATELY delete ALL ↔
messages
marked for deletion in the current active folder. (1.12)

A new menu item has been added under the
Messages menu
group
called
Edit...
. (1.12)

The TCP Logging File process has been changed to provide
additional menu control over the logging file. A new menu
sub-group called
TCP Logging File
has been added under the

TCP/IP menu
group. This sub-group has three menu sub-items
called Active, Purge, and Display/Edit.... (1.12)

o The

configuration
screens have been totally revamped. Some new
items have been added and others re-named or moved to other
configuration 'pages'. The heading for the Required screen
has been changed to Identity to more clearly indicate its
purpose and the buttons to call the various configuration
'pages' have been moved to the top of the screen. When you
select a configuration page, the button for that page will
"light" up and stay "lit" while you are on that page. (1.12)

Other changes involving the configuration (including Tool Types)
include:

A Save As button has been added to the Configuration
screen. (1.13)

From (email) Address: (your email address), Reply To:
and Organization items have been added to the
Identity
page.

New

Tool Types
have also been added to correspond to these
items. (1.12)

The Edit Call: has been moved to the
GENERAL
parameter
page. (1.12)

A new checkmarked item is added under the TCP Logging File:
item in the
PATHS
page of the configuration screen called
TCP Logging active on AEMail startup (1.12).

To accomodate multiple configurations, the Mail Directory
has been removed from the Configuration screen. It is still
available as a
Tool Type
, however. (1.13)

A
CONFIG=
Tool Type has been added to allow AEMail to start
up with a specified configuration file. (1.13)

The
Install script
has been modified to provide for the added
configuration items. (1.13)

- o When you reply to a message, the
compose message
routine will
first try to send the reply to any Reply-To: address that
was in the message you are replying to. If the Reply-To
header was not present, it will then send the reply to the
From: header address. (1.12)
 - o The same applies to transferring addresses to the address book.
If you want to transfer the address from a message you are
reading (by clicking on the
address book
icon), it will first
try to transfer the address in the Reply-To: header. If that
is not present, it will use the From: header address. YOU
CAN FORCE it to use the From: header address by pressing
the SHIFT key when you click on the Address Book. (1.12)
 - o The
address book window
has been modified to include a check
mark item for group addresses to send only the group header in
any message sent to a group rather than the email addresses of
each member of the group. (1.12)
 - o When sending a message to a group, the messages will be sent
-

in groups of 50. This is to allow for limitations in some SMTP servers that will not allow a message to be sent to more than a definitive number of recipients. Most SMTP servers should be able to handle 50 recipients at a time. (1.12)

- o A
 - busy pointer
 - is now being displayed while a message is being read into the viewer. You can not scroll the message display while this busy indicator is being displayed. (1.12)
- o Attachments that are text attachments are generally shown in the message window itself with SHOWN indicated for the attachment in the Attachment requester. The behaviour of AEMail has been changed for messages with
 - attachments
 - exceeding 5000 bytes.
 - Now, with such messages, the text attachment will not be shown in the main message window, but you would be able to save or view it with the attachment requester. (1.12/1.13)
- o text/* and message/* have been added to the
 - mailcap file
 - using
 - MultiView (3.x users only). This allows you to view long text attachments that are not SHOWN (see above). (1.13)
- o Miami
 - Start Net
 - and
 - Stop Net
 - scripts have been provided. (1.13)
- o A special
 - CygnusEd script
 - has been provided to properly use
 - CygnusEd (CED) as your editor. (1.13)

1.182 IN CONCLUSION

IN CONCLUSION

As payment for receiving and using the unregistered version of AEMAIL, I would like any bugs, comments, or suggestions reported to me. You can send me email at

jzachar@calweb.com

or use the AEMAIL Nickname created in your Address Book.

You can also register AEMail for a shareware fee of \$30. (See the ↔ discussion

on

REGISTRATION

.

See the

Bug Reports and Suggestions
section for the reporting procedure.

If you give an unregistered version of this program to anyone else to use and evaluate, please include the complete archive as distributed. This includes the AEMail program, the installation script, and all documentation and readme files. DO NOT GIVE A REGISTERED VERSION OF AEMAIL TO ANYONE!

The complete, unregistered archive may be posted to any BBS. If it is posted to any particular BBS, I would appreciate it if the person posting it to the BBS would send me an email message indicating the BBS it was posted to.

I have a web site at:

<http://www.calweb.com/~jzachar>

The latest version of AEMail will be posted to this web site. Major releases will also be posted on AmiNet.

Whenever a new version of AEMail is available, I will email all users of AEMail version 2.00 and above for which I have received notification messages (see

Notification Requester
) with a notice of the new version.

Users of AEMail prior to Version 2.00 who are not registered users and who have not upgraded will no longer receive this notice. To receive these notices it is important that you send the notification message when you upgrade.

Thanks,

John Zacharias

jzachar@calweb.com

www: <http://www.calweb.com/~jzachar>

1.183 REFERENCES

REFERENCES

A number of software packages are mentioned in this documentation. Details on how to obtain these packages are given below:

TCP/IP STACKS

AmiTCP A TCP/IP stack for use with the Amiga. AmiTCP
is copyright (c) 1994, 1995 by Network Solutions

Development, Inc.

AmiTCP was developed by Network Solutions Development, Inc., P.O. Box 32, FIN-02151 Espoo, Finland.

A demo 4.0 version is available on AmiNet sites in countries other than USA or Australia. It can also be found on many BBS's.

The commercial version is distributed by Village Tronic Marketing GmbH, Wellweg 95, D-31157 Sarstedt, Germany, and is available from many Amiga dealers and mail order houses.

World Wide Web home page for Network Solutions Development, Inc is:

<http://www.xgu.fi/biz/NSDI/>

email addresses: info@nsdi.fi
AmiTCP-Support@nsdi.fi
AmiTCP-Group@nsdi.fi

Miami

A TCP/IP stack compatible with AmiTCP. This stack is also very simple to install and configure. Miami is copyright (c) 1996-1999 by Holger Kruse. It is currently shareware and is available at

<http://www.nordicglobal.com/miami.html>

on the web or it may be available on local BBS's. Some versions are available on AmiNet, but if you want the latest version consult the web page listed above.

A demo version of Miami comes bundled with OS 3.5.

email address: kruse@nordicglobal.com

If you are using Miami, the Down when Offline item in the TCP/IP Settings page for Miami should be checked and your settings saved. This will prevent Miami from waiting 80 seconds before returning a failure when you try to access the Internet when you are "Offline".

TermiteTCP

A TCP/IP stack compatible with AmiTCP. This stack is very simple to install and configure. TermiteTCP is copyright (c) 1996 by Oregon Research, 16200 S.W. Pacific Hwy, Suite 162, Tigard, OR 97224.

This is a commercial product available at many Amiga dealers and mail order houses.

WEB BROWSERS

IBrowse Copyright (c) 1995-1999 by Omnipresence Intl.

IBrowse is a commercial product distributed by HiSoft in the United Kingdom and can be obtained from Amiga dealers or mail order houses. The current version is 2.1. A demo version and upgrades can be obtained from the Omnipresence web site at:

<http://www.omnipresence.com/ibrowse>

or, the HiSoft web site at:

[www/hisoft.co.uk/](http://www.hisoft.co.uk/)

and on AmiNet.

Voyager Copyright (c) 1995-99 by Oiver Wagner. Voyager{ub} is available for download from AmiNet or the

<http://www.vapor.com/support>

web site.

email address: owagner@lsd.wupper.de

AWeb Copyright (c) 1996-1999 by Yvon Rozijn. Published by Amitrix Development, 5312-47 Street, Beaumont Alberta, Canada T4X 1H9.

Both a public domain demo and a commercial (AWEB II, Version 3.3) version are available. The public domain demo version can be found on AmiNet, many BBS's, or on the AmiTrix web site:

<http://www.networkx.com/amitrix/aweb.html>

It also comes bundled with Amiga OS 3.5.

The commercial version (AWEB II) can be obtained from Amiga dealers or mail order houses.

email addresses: sales@amitrix.com
support@amitrix.com
